



Nginx, Inc.

NGINX Plus Reference Guide

NGINX Plus - release 6, based on 1.7.11 core

April 28, 2015

Copyright Notice

© 2012-2015 Nginx, Inc. All rights reserved. NGINX, NGINX Plus and any Nginx, Inc. product or service name or logo used herein are trademarks of Nginx, Inc. All other trademarks used herein belong to their respective owners. The trademarks and logos displayed herein may not be used without the prior written consent of Nginx, Inc. or their respective owners.

This documentation is provided “AS IS” and is subject to change without notice and should not be interpreted as a commitment by Nginx, Inc. This documentation may not be copied, modified or distributed without authorization of Nginx, Inc. and may be used only in connection with Nginx, Inc. products and services. Nginx, Inc. assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this documentation.

Preface

About NGINX

NGINX[®] (“engine x”) is a high performance, high concurrency web server excelling at large scale content delivery, web acceleration and protecting application containers. Its precise integration with modern operating systems allows unprecedented levels of efficiency even when running on commodity hardware.

Nginx, Inc. develops and maintains NGINX open source distribution, and offers commercial support and professional services for NGINX.

About NGINX Plus

- Offers [additional features](#) on top of the free open source NGINX version.
- Prepared, tested and supported by NGINX core engineering team led by the original author Igor Sysoev.

For more information

- Find more details about NGINX products and support at <http://nginx.com>.
- For online NGINX documentation visit <http://nginx.org/en/docs>.
- NGINX and NGINX Plus Tutorial and Admin Guide is available here: <http://nginx.com/resources/admin-guide>.
- For general inquiries, please use: nginx-inquiries@nginx.com

Contents

Title	1
Preface	2
Table of Contents	3
1 Core modules	6
1.1 Core functionality	6
1.2 Setting up hashes	16
1.3 Connection processing methods	17
1.4 Logging to syslog	18
2 HTTP server modules	19
2.1 Module ngx_http_core_module	19
2.2 Module ngx_http_access_module	55
2.3 Module ngx_http_addition_module	57
2.4 Module ngx_http_auth_basic_module	59
2.5 Module ngx_http_auth_request_module	61
2.6 Module ngx_http_autoindex_module	63
2.7 Module ngx_http_browser_module	65
2.8 Module ngx_http_charset_module	67
2.9 Module ngx_http_dav_module	70
2.10 Module ngx_http_empty_gif_module	73
2.11 Module ngx_http_f4f_module	74
2.12 Module ngx_http_fastcgi_module	75
2.13 Module ngx_http_flv_module	93
2.14 Module ngx_http_geo_module	94
2.15 Module ngx_http_geoip_module	97
2.16 Module ngx_http_gunzip_module	100
2.17 Module ngx_http_gzip_module	101
2.18 Module ngx_http_gzip_static_module	105
2.19 Module ngx_http_headers_module	106
2.20 Module ngx_http_hls_module	108
2.21 Module ngx_http_image_filter_module	112
2.22 Module ngx_http_index_module	115
2.23 Module ngx_http_limit_conn_module	116
2.24 Module ngx_http_limit_req_module	119

2.25	Module ngx_http_log_module	122
2.26	Module ngx_http_map_module	126
2.27	Module ngx_http_memcached_module	129
2.28	Module ngx_http_mp4_module	133
2.29	Module ngx_http_perl_module	136
2.30	Module ngx_http_proxy_module	142
2.31	Module ngx_http_random_index_module	167
2.32	Module ngx_http_realip_module	168
2.33	Module ngx_http_referer_module	170
2.34	Module ngx_http_rewrite_module	172
2.35	Module ngx_http_scgi_module	178
2.36	Module ngx_http_secure_link_module	193
2.37	Module ngx_http_session_log_module	196
2.38	Module ngx_http_spdy_module	198
2.39	Module ngx_http_split_clients_module	200
2.40	Module ngx_http_ssi_module	201
2.41	Module ngx_http_ssl_module	206
2.42	Module ngx_http_status_module	216
2.43	Module ngx_http_stub_status_module	224
2.44	Module ngx_http_sub_module	226
2.45	Module ngx_http_upstream_module	228
2.46	Module ngx_http_upstream_conf_module	242
2.47	Module ngx_http_userid_module	246
2.48	Module ngx_http_uwsgi_module	249
2.49	Module ngx_http_xslt_module	268
3	Stream proxy modules	271
3.1	Module ngx_stream_core_module	271
3.2	Module ngx_stream_proxy_module	275
3.3	Module ngx_stream_ssl_module	281
3.4	Module ngx_stream_upstream_module	285
4	Mail server modules	291
4.1	Module ngx_mail_core_module	291
4.2	Module ngx_mail_auth_http_module	296
4.3	Module ngx_mail_proxy_module	300
4.4	Module ngx_mail_ssl_module	302
4.5	Module ngx_mail_imap_module	308
4.6	Module ngx_mail_pop3_module	309
4.7	Module ngx_mail_smtplib_module	310
5	Miscellaneous	311
5.1	High Availability support for NGINX Plus	311
A	Changelog for NGINX Plus	317
B	Legal Notices	320

Index**325**

Chapter 1

Core modules

1.1 Core functionality

1.1.1	Example Configuration	7
1.1.2	Directives	7
	accept_mutex	7
	accept_mutex_delay	7
	daemon	7
	debug_connection	8
	debug_points	8
	error_log	8
	env	9
	events	9
	include	10
	lock_file	10
	master_process	10
	multi_accept	10
	pcre_jit	11
	pid	11
	ssl_engine	11
	thread_pool	11
	timer_resolution	12
	use	12
	user	12
	worker_aio_requests	12
	worker_connections	13
	worker_cpu_affinity	13
	worker_priority	13
	worker_processes	14
	worker_rlimit_core	14
	worker_rlimit_nofile	14
	worker_rlimit_sigpending	14
	working_directory	15

1.1.1 Example Configuration

```
user www www;
worker_processes 2;

error_log /var/log/nginx-error.log info;

events {
    use kqueue;
    worker_connections 2048;
}

...
```

1.1.2 Directives

accept_mutex

SYNTAX: `accept_mutex on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `events`

If `accept_mutex` is enabled, worker processes will accept new connections by turn. Otherwise, all worker processes will be notified about new connections, and if volume of new connections is low, some of the worker processes may just waste system resources.

The use of [rtsig](#) connection processing method requires `accept_mutex` to be enabled.

accept_mutex_delay

SYNTAX: `accept_mutex_delay time;`
DEFAULT `500ms`
CONTEXT: `events`

If [accept_mutex](#) is enabled, specifies the maximum time during which a worker process will try to restart accepting new connections if another worker process is currently accepting new connections.

daemon

SYNTAX: `daemon on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `main`

Determines whether nginx should become a daemon. Mainly used during development.

debug_connection

SYNTAX: `debug_connection address | CIDR | unix;;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: events

Enables debugging log for selected client connections. Other connections will use logging level set by the [error_log](#) directive. Debugged connections are specified by IPv4 or IPv6 (1.3.0, 1.2.1) address or network. A connection may also be specified using a hostname. For connections using UNIX-domain sockets (1.3.0, 1.2.1), debugging log is enabled by the “`unix:`” parameter.

```

events {
    debug_connection 127.0.0.1;
    debug_connection localhost;
    debug_connection 192.0.2.0/24;
    debug_connection ::1;
    debug_connection 2001:0db8::/32;
    debug_connection unix;;
    ...
}

```

For this directive to work, nginx needs to be built with `--with-debug`, see “[A debugging log](#)”.

debug_points

SYNTAX: `debug_points abort | stop;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: main

This directive is used for debugging.

When internal error is detected, e.g. the leak of sockets on restart of working processes, enabling `debug_points` leads to a core file creation (**abort**) or to stopping of a process (**stop**) for further analysis using a system debugger.

error_log

SYNTAX: `error_log file | stderr | syslog:server=address[,parameter=value] | memory:size [debug | info | notice | warn | error | crit | alert | emerg];`

DEFAULT `logs/error.log error`

CONTEXT: main, http, stream, server, location

Configures logging. Several logs can be specified on the same level (1.5.2). The first parameter defines a file that will store the log.

The special value `stderr` selects the standard error file. Logging to [syslog](#) can be configured by specifying the “`syslog:`” prefix. Logging to a [cyclic memory buffer](#) can be configured by specifying the “`memory:`” prefix and buffer size, and is generally used for debugging (1.7.11).

The second parameter determines the level of logging. Log levels above are listed in the order of increasing severity. Setting a certain log level will cause all messages of the specified and more severe log levels to be logged. For example, the default level **error** will cause **error**, **crit**, **alert**, and **emerg** messages to be logged. If this parameter is omitted then **error** is used.

For **debug** logging to work, nginx needs to be built with `--with-debug`, see “[A debugging log](#)”.

The directive can be specified on the **stream** level starting from version 1.7.11.

env

SYNTAX: **env** *variable*[=*value*];

DEFAULT **TZ**

CONTEXT: main

By default, nginx removes all environment variables inherited from its parent process except the **TZ** variable. This directive allows preserving some of the inherited variables, changing their values, or creating new environment variables. These variables are then:

- inherited during a [live upgrade](#) of an executable file;
- used by the [ngx_http_perl_module](#) module;
- used by worker processes. One should bear in mind that controlling system libraries in this way is not always possible as it is common for libraries to check variables only during initialization, well before they can be set using this directive. An exception from this is an above mentioned [live upgrade](#) of an executable file.

The **TZ** variable is always inherited and available to the [ngx_http_perl_module](#) module, unless it is configured explicitly.

Usage example:

```
env MALLOC_OPTIONS;  
env PERLLIB=/data/site/modules;  
env OPENSSL_ALLOW_PROXY_CERTS=1;
```

The **NGINX** environment variable is used internally by nginx and should not be set directly by the user.

events

SYNTAX: **events** { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: main

Provides the configuration file context in which the directives that affect connection processing are specified.

include

SYNTAX: `include file | mask;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: any

Includes another *file*, or files matching the specified *mask*, into configuration. Included files should consist of syntactically correct directives and blocks.

Usage example:

```
include mime.types;  
include vhosts/*.conf;
```

lock_file

SYNTAX: `lock_file file;`

DEFAULT `logs/nginx.lock`

CONTEXT: main

nginx uses the locking mechanism to implement [accept_mutex](#) and serialize access to shared memory. On most systems the locks are implemented using atomic operations, and this directive is ignored. On other systems the “lock file” mechanism is used. This directive specifies a prefix for the names of lock files.

master_process

SYNTAX: `master_process on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: main

Determines whether worker processes are started. This directive is intended for nginx developers.

multi_accept

SYNTAX: `multi_accept on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: events

If `multi_accept` is disabled, a worker process will accept one new connection at a time. Otherwise, a worker process will accept all new connections at a time.

The directive is ignored if `kqueue` connection processing method is used, because it reports the number of new connections waiting to be accepted.

The use of `rtsig` connection processing method automatically enables `multi_accept`.

pcre_jit

SYNTAX: `pcre_jit on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `main`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

Enables or disables the use of “just-in-time compilation” (PCRE JIT) for the regular expressions known by the time of configuration parsing.

PCRE JIT can speed up processing of regular expressions significantly.

The JIT is available in PCRE libraries starting from version 8.20 built with the `--enable-jit` configuration parameter. When the PCRE library is built with nginx (`--with-pcre=`), the JIT support is enabled via the `--with-pcre-jit` configuration parameter.

pid

SYNTAX: `pid file;`

DEFAULT `nginx.pid`

CONTEXT: `main`

Defines a *file* that will store the process ID of the main process.

ssl_engine

SYNTAX: `ssl_engine device;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: `main`

Defines the name of the hardware SSL accelerator.

thread_pool

SYNTAX: `thread_pool name threads=number [max_queue=number];`

DEFAULT `default threads=32 max_queue=65536`

CONTEXT: `main`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Defines named thread pools used for multi-threaded reading and sending of files `without blocking` worker processes.

The `threads` parameter defines the number of threads in the pool.

In the event that all threads in the pool are busy, a new task will wait in the queue. The `max_queue` parameter limits the number of tasks allowed to be waiting in the queue. By default, up to 65536 tasks can wait in the queue. When the queue overflows, the task is completed with an error.

timer_resolution

SYNTAX: `timer_resolution interval;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: main

Reduces timer resolution in worker processes, thus reducing the number of `gettimeofday` system calls made. By default, `gettimeofday` is called each time a kernel event is received. With reduced resolution, `gettimeofday` is only called once per specified *interval*.

Example:

```
timer_resolution 100ms;
```

Internal implementation of the interval depends on the method used:

- the `EVFILT_TIMER` filter if `kqueue` is used;
- `timer_create` if `eventport` is used;
- `setitimer` otherwise.

use

SYNTAX: `use method;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: events

Specifies the [connection processing](#) *method* to use. There is normally no need to specify it explicitly, because nginx will by default use the most efficient method.

user

SYNTAX: `user user [group];`

DEFAULT `nobody nobody`

CONTEXT: main

Defines *user* and *group* credentials used by worker processes. If *group* is omitted, a group whose name equals that of *user* is used.

worker_aio_requests

SYNTAX: `worker_aio_requests number;`

DEFAULT 32

CONTEXT: events

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.1.4 AND 1.0.7.

When using [aio](#) with the [epoll](#) connection processing method, sets the maximum *number* of outstanding asynchronous I/O operations for a single worker process.

worker_connections

SYNTAX: `worker_connections number;`
DEFAULT 512
CONTEXT: events

Sets the maximum number of simultaneous connections that can be opened by a worker process.

It should be kept in mind that this number includes all connections (e.g. connections with proxied servers, among others), not only connections with clients. Another consideration is that the actual number of simultaneous connections cannot exceed the current limit on the maximum number of open files, which can be changed by [worker_rlimit_nofile](#).

worker_cpu_affinity

SYNTAX: `worker_cpu_affinity cpumask ...;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: main

Binds worker processes to the sets of CPUs. Each CPU set is represented by a bitmask of allowed CPUs. There should be a separate set defined for each of the worker processes. By default, worker processes are not bound to any specific CPUs.

For example,

```
worker_processes      4;  
worker_cpu_affinity 0001 0010 0100 1000;
```

binds each worker process to a separate CPU, while

```
worker_processes      2;  
worker_cpu_affinity 0101 1010;
```

binds the first worker process to CPU0/CPU2, and the second worker process to CPU1/CPU3. The second example is suitable for hyper-threading.

The directive is only available on FreeBSD and Linux.

worker_priority

SYNTAX: `worker_priority number;`
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: main

Defines the scheduling priority for worker processes like it is done by the `nice` command: a negative *number* means higher priority. Allowed range normally varies from -20 to 20.

Example:

```
worker_priority -10;
```

worker_processes

SYNTAX: `worker_processes number | auto;`

DEFAULT `1`

CONTEXT: main

Defines the number of worker processes.

The optimal value depends on many factors including (but not limited to) the number of CPU cores, the number of hard disk drives that store data, and load pattern. When one is in doubt, setting it to the number of available CPU cores would be a good start (the value “auto” will try to autodetect it).

The `auto` parameter is supported starting from versions 1.3.8 and 1.2.5.

worker_rlimit_core

SYNTAX: `worker_rlimit_core size;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: main

Changes the limit on the largest size of a core file (`RLIMIT_CORE`) for worker processes. Used to increase the limit without restarting the main process.

worker_rlimit_nofile

SYNTAX: `worker_rlimit_nofile number;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: main

Changes the limit on the maximum number of open files (`RLIMIT_NOFILE`) for worker processes. Used to increase the limit without restarting the main process.

worker_rlimit_sigpending

SYNTAX: `worker_rlimit_sigpending number;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: main

On systems that support `rtsig` connection processing method, changes the limit on the number of signals that may be queued (`RLIMIT_SIGPENDING`) for worker processes. Used to increase the limit without restarting the main process.

working_directory

SYNTAX: `working_directory` *directory*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: main

Defines the current working directory for a worker process. It is primarily used when writing a core-file, in which case a worker process should have write permission for the specified directory.

1.2 Setting up hashes

1.2.1 Overview 16

1.2.1 Overview

To quickly process static sets of data such as server names, [map](#) directive's values, MIME types, names of request header strings, nginx uses hash tables. During the start and each re-configuration nginx selects the minimum possible sizes of hash tables such that the bucket size that stores keys with identical hash values does not exceed the configured parameter (hash bucket size). The size of a table is expressed in buckets. The adjustment is continued until the table size exceeds the hash max size parameter. Most hashes have the corresponding directives that allow changing these parameters, for example, for the server names hash they are [server_names_hash_max_size](#) and [server_names_hash_bucket_size](#).

The hash bucket size parameter is aligned to the size that is a multiple of the processor's cache line size. This speeds up key search in a hash on modern processors by reducing the number of memory accesses. If hash bucket size is equal to one processor's cache line size then the number of memory accesses during the key search will be two in the worst case — first to compute the bucket address, and second during the key search inside the bucket. Therefore, if nginx emits the message requesting to increase either hash max size or hash bucket size then the first parameter should first be increased.

1.3 Connection processing methods

1.3.1 Overview 17

1.3.1 Overview

nginx supports a variety of connection processing methods. The availability of a particular method depends on the platform used. On platforms that support several methods nginx will normally select the most efficient method automatically. However, if needed, a connection processing method can be selected explicitly with the [use](#) directive.

The following connection processing methods are supported:

- **select** — standard method. The supporting module is built automatically on platforms that lack more efficient methods. The `--with-select_module` and `--without-select_module` configuration parameters can be used to forcibly enable or disable the build of this module.
- **poll** — standard method. The supporting module is built automatically on platforms that lack more efficient methods. The `--with-poll_module` and `--without-poll_module` configuration parameters can be used to forcibly enable or disable the build of this module.
- **kqueue** — efficient method used on FreeBSD 4.1+, OpenBSD 2.9+, NetBSD 2.0, and Mac OS X.
- **epoll** — efficient method used on Linux 2.6+.

Some older distributions like SuSE 8.2 provide patches that add epoll support to 2.4 kernels.

- **rtsig** — real time signals, efficient method used on Linux 2.2.19+. By default, the system-wide event queue is limited by 1024 signals. On loaded servers it may become necessary to increase this limit by changing the `/proc/sys/kernel/rtsig-max` kernel parameter. However, in Linux 2.6.6-mm2 this parameter is gone, and each process now has its own event queue. The size of each queue is limited by `RLIMIT_SIGPENDING` and can be changed with [worker_rlimit_sigpending](#).

On queue overflow, nginx discards the queue and falls back to `poll` connection processing method until the situation gets back to normal.

- **/dev/poll** — efficient method used on Solaris 7 11/99+, HP/UX 11.22+ (eventport), IRIX 6.5.15+, and Tru64 UNIX 5.1A+.
- **eventport** — event ports, efficient method used on Solaris 10.

1.4 Logging to syslog

1.4.1 Overview 18

1.4.1 Overview

The [error_log](#) and [access_log](#) directives support logging to syslog. The following parameters configure logging to syslog:

server=*address*

Defines the address of a syslog server. The address can be specified as a domain name, IP address, or a UNIX-domain socket path (specified after the “**unix:**” prefix). With a domain name or IP address, the port can be specified. If port is not specified, the port 514 is used. If a domain name resolves to several IP addresses, the first resolved address is used.

facility=*string*

Sets facility of syslog messages, as defined in [RFC 3164](#). Facility can be one of “**kern**”, “**user**”, “**mail**”, “**daemon**”, “**auth**”, “**intern**”, “**lpr**”, “**news**”, “**uucp**”, “**clock**”, “**authpriv**”, “**ftp**”, “**ntp**”, “**audit**”, “**alert**”, “**cron**”, “**local0**”..“**local7**”. Default is “**local7**”.

severity=*string*

Sets severity of syslog messages for [access_log](#), as defined in [RFC 3164](#). Possible values are the same as for the second parameter (level) of the [error_log](#) directive. Default is “**info**”.

tag=*string*

Sets the tag of syslog messages. Default is “**nginx**”.

Example syslog configuration:

```
error_log syslog:server=192.168.1.1 debug;
access_log syslog:server=unix:/var/log/nginx.sock;
access_log syslog:server=[2001:db8::1]:12345,facility=local7,tag=nginx,
    severity=info combined;
```

Logging to syslog is available since version 1.7.1. As part of our [commercial subscription](#) logging to syslog is available since version 1.5.3.

Chapter 2

HTTP server modules

2.1 Module ngx_http_core_module

2.1.1 Directives	21
aio	21
alias	22
chunked_transfer_encoding	23
client_body_buffer_size	23
client_body_in_file_only	23
client_body_in_single_buffer	23
client_body_temp_path	24
client_body_timeout	24
client_header_buffer_size	24
client_header_timeout	24
client_max_body_size	25
connection_pool_size	25
default_type	25
directio	25
directio_alignment	26
disable_symlinks	26
error_page	27
etag	28
http	28
if_modified_since	28
ignore_invalid_headers	28
internal	29
keepalive_disable	29
keepalive_requests	30
keepalive_timeout	30
large_client_header_buffers	30
limit_except	31
limit_rate	31
limit_rate_after	31
lingering_close	32

lingering_time	32
lingering_timeout	32
listen	33
location	35
log_not_found	37
log_subrequest	37
max_ranges	37
merge_slashes	38
msie_padding	38
msie_refresh	38
open_file_cache	39
open_file_cache_errors	39
open_file_cache_min_uses	39
open_file_cache_valid	40
optimize_server_names	40
output_buffers	40
port_in_redirect	40
postpone_output	40
read_ahead	41
recursive_error_pages	41
request_pool_size	41
reset_timeout_connection	41
resolver	41
resolver_timeout	42
root	42
satisfy	43
satisfy_any	43
send_lowat	43
send_timeout	44
sendfile	44
sendfile_max_chunk	44
server	45
server_name	45
server_name_in_redirect	47
server_names_hash_bucket_size	47
server_names_hash_max_size	47
server_tokens	47
tcp_nodelay	47
tcp_nopush	48
try_files	48
types	50
types_hash_bucket_size	50
types_hash_max_size	51
underscores_in_headers	51
variables_hash_bucket_size	51
variables_hash_max_size	51

2.1.2 Embedded Variables 52

2.1.1 Directives

aio

SYNTAX: `aio on | off | threads[=pool];`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.11.

Enables or disables the use of asynchronous file I/O (AIO) on FreeBSD and Linux:

```
location /video/ {
    aio          on;
    output_buffers 1 64k;
}
```

On FreeBSD, AIO can be used starting from FreeBSD 4.3. AIO can either be linked statically into a kernel:

```
options VFS_AIO
```

or loaded dynamically as a kernel loadable module:

```
kldload aio
```

On Linux, AIO can be used starting from kernel version 2.6.22. Also, it is necessary to enable [directio](#), or otherwise reading will be blocking:

```
location /video/ {
    aio          on;
    directio      512;
    output_buffers 1 128k;
}
```

On Linux, [directio](#) can only be used for reading blocks that are aligned on 512-byte boundaries (or 4K for XFS). File's unaligned end is read in blocking mode. The same holds true for byte range requests and for FLV requests not from the beginning of a file: reading of unaligned data at the beginning and end of a file will be blocking.

When both AIO and [sendfile](#) are enabled on Linux, AIO is used for files that are larger than or equal to the size specified in the [directio](#) directive, while [sendfile](#) is used for files of smaller sizes or when [directio](#) is disabled.

```
location /video/ {
    sendfile      on;
    aio          on;
    directio      8m;
}
```

Finally, files can be read and [sent](#) using multi-threading (1.7.11), without blocking a worker process:

```
location /video/ {
    sendfile      on;
    aio           threads;
}
```

Read and send file operations are offloaded to threads of the specified [pool](#). If the pool name is omitted, the pool with the name “default” is used. The pool name can also be set with variables:

```
aio threads=pool$disk;
```

By default, multi-threading is disabled, it should be enabled with the `--with-threads` configuration parameter. Currently, multi-threading is compatible only with the [epoll](#), [kqueue](#), and [eventport](#) methods. Multi-threaded sending of files is only supported on Linux.

See also the [sendfile](#) directive.

alias

SYNTAX: `alias path;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Defines a replacement for the specified location. For example, with the following configuration

```
location /i/ {
    alias /data/w3/images/;
}
```

on request of “/i/top.gif”, the file `/data/w3/images/top.gif` will be sent.

The *path* value can contain variables, except `$document_root` and `$realpath_root`.

If `alias` is used inside a location defined with a regular expression then such regular expression should contain captures and `alias` should refer to these captures (0.7.40), for example:

```
location ~ ^/users/(.+\.(?:gif|jpe?g|png))$ {
    alias /data/w3/images/$1;
}
```

When location matches the last part of the directive’s value:

```
location /images/ {
    alias /data/w3/images/;
}
```

it is better to use the [root](#) directive instead:

```
location /images/ {
```

```
    root /data/w3;  
}
```

chunked_transfer_encoding

SYNTAX: `chunked_transfer_encoding on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Allows disabling chunked transfer encoding in HTTP/1.1. It may come in handy when using a software failing to support chunked encoding despite the standard's requirement.

client_body_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `client_body_buffer_size size;`
DEFAULT `8k|16k`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets buffer size for reading client request body. In case the request body is larger than the buffer, the whole body or only its part is written to a [temporary file](#). By default, buffer size is equal to two memory pages. This is 8K on x86, other 32-bit platforms, and x86-64. It is usually 16K on other 64-bit platforms.

client_body_in_file_only

SYNTAX: `client_body_in_file_only on | clean | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether nginx should save the entire client request body into a file. This directive can be used during debugging, or when using the `$request_body_file` variable, or the `$r->request_body_file` method of the module [ngx_http_perl_module](#).

When set to the value `on`, temporary files are not removed after request processing.

The value `clean` will cause the temporary files left after request processing to be removed.

client_body_in_single_buffer

SYNTAX: `client_body_in_single_buffer on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether nginx should save the entire client request body in a single buffer. The directive is recommended when using the `$request_body` variable, to save the number of copy operations involved.

client_body_temp_path

SYNTAX: `client_body_temp_path path [level1 [level2 [level3]]];`
DEFAULT `client_body_temp`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a directory for storing temporary files holding client request bodies. Up to three-level subdirectory hierarchy can be used under the specified directory. For example, in the following configuration

```
client_body_temp_path /spool/nginx/client_temp 1 2;
```

a path to a temporary file might look like this:

```
/spool/nginx/client_temp/7/45/00000123457
```

client_body_timeout

SYNTAX: `client_body_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for reading client request body. The timeout is set only for a period between two successive read operations, not for the transmission of the whole request body. If a client does not transmit anything within this time, the **408 Request Time-out** error is returned to the client.

client_header_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `client_header_buffer_size size;`
DEFAULT `1k`
CONTEXT: http, server

Sets buffer size for reading client request header. For most requests, a buffer of 1K bytes is enough. However, if a request includes long cookies, or comes from a WAP client, it may not fit into 1K. If a request line or a request header field does not fit into this buffer then larger buffers, configured by the [large_client_header_buffers](#) directive, are allocated.

client_header_timeout

SYNTAX: `client_header_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: http, server

Defines a timeout for reading client request header. If a client does not transmit the entire header within this time, the **408 Request Time-out** error is returned to the client.

client_max_body_size

SYNTAX: `client_max_body_size` *size*;
DEFAULT `1m`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the maximum allowed size of the client request body, specified in the **Content-Length** request header field. If the size in a request exceeds the configured value, the **413 Request Entity Too Large** error is returned to the client. Please be aware that browsers cannot correctly display this error. Setting *size* to 0 disables checking of client request body size.

connection_pool_size

SYNTAX: `connection_pool_size` *size*;
DEFAULT `256`
CONTEXT: http, server

Allows accurate tuning of per-connection memory allocations. This directive has minimal impact on performance and should not generally be used.

default_type

SYNTAX: `default_type` *mime-type*;
DEFAULT `text/plain`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines the default MIME type of a response. Mapping of file name extensions to MIME types can be set with the [types](#) directive.

directio

SYNTAX: `directio` *size* | `off`;
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.7.

Enables the use of the `O_DIRECT` flag (FreeBSD, Linux), the `F_NOCACHE` flag (Mac OS X), or the `directio` function (Solaris), when reading files that are larger than or equal to the specified *size*. The directive automatically disables (0.7.15) the use of [sendfile](#) for a given request. It can be useful for serving large files:

```
directio 4m;
```

or when using [aio](#) on Linux.

directio_alignment

SYNTAX: `directio_alignment` *size*;

DEFAULT `512`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.11.

Sets the alignment for `directio`. In most cases, a 512-byte alignment is enough. However, when using XFS under Linux, it needs to be increased to 4K.

disable_symlinks

SYNTAX: `disable_symlinks` `off`;

SYNTAX: `disable_symlinks` `on` | `if_not_owner` [`from=part`];

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.15.

Determines how symbolic links should be treated when opening files:

`off`

Symbolic links in the pathname are allowed and not checked. This is the default behavior.

`on`

If any component of the pathname is a symbolic link, access to a file is denied.

`if_not_owner`

Access to a file is denied if any component of the pathname is a symbolic link, and the link and object that the link points to have different owners.

`from=part`

When checking symbolic links (parameters `on` and `if_not_owner`), all components of the pathname are normally checked. Checking of symbolic links in the initial part of the pathname may be avoided by specifying additionally the `from=part` parameter. In this case, symbolic links are checked only from the pathname component that follows the specified initial part. If the value is not an initial part of the pathname checked, the whole pathname is checked as if this parameter was not specified at all. If the value matches the whole file name, symbolic links are not checked. The parameter value can contain variables.

Example:

```
disable_symlinks on from=$document_root;
```

This directive is only available on systems that have the `openat` and `fstatat` interfaces. Such systems include modern versions of FreeBSD, Linux, and Solaris.

Parameters `on` and `if_not_owner` add a processing overhead.

On systems that do not support opening of directories only for search, to use these parameters it is required that worker processes have read permissions for all directories being checked.

The [ngx_http_autoindex_module](#), [ngx_http_random_index_module](#), and [ngx_http_dav_module](#) modules currently ignore this directive.

error_page

SYNTAX: **error_page** *code* ... [= *response*] *uri*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Defines the URI that will be shown for the specified errors. **error_page** directives are inherited from the previous level only if there are no **error_page** directives defined on the current level. A *uri* value can contain variables.

Example:

```
error_page 404                /404.html;  
error_page 500 502 503 504 /50x.html;
```

Furthermore, it is possible to change the response code to another using the “=*response*” syntax, for example:

```
error_page 404 =200 /empty.gif;
```

If an error response is processed by a proxied server or a FastCGI/uwsgi/SCGI server, and the server may return different response codes (e.g., 200, 302, 401 or 404), it is possible to respond with the code it returns:

```
error_page 404 = /404.php;
```

It is also possible to use redirects for error processing:

```
error_page 403      http://example.com/forbidden.html;  
error_page 404 =301 http://example.com/notfound.html;
```

In this case, by default, the response code 302 is returned to the client. It can only be changed to one of the redirect status codes (301, 302, 303, and 307).

If there is no need to change URI during internal redirection it is possible to pass error processing into a named location:

```
location / {  
    error_page 404 = @fallback;  
}  
  
location @fallback {  
    proxy_pass http://backend;  
}
```

If `uri` processing leads to an error, the status code of the last occurred error is returned to the client.

etag

SYNTAX: `etag on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.3.

Enables or disables automatic generation of the **ETag** response header field for static resources.

http

SYNTAX: `http { ... }`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: `main`

Provides the configuration file context in which the HTTP server directives are specified.

if_modified_since

SYNTAX: `if_modified_since off | exact | before;`
DEFAULT `exact`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.24.

Specifies how to compare modification time of a response with the time in the **If-Modified-Since** request header field:

off

the **If-Modified-Since** request header field is ignored (0.7.34);

exact

exact match;

before

modification time of a response is less than or equal to the time in the **If-Modified-Since** request header field.

ignore_invalid_headers

SYNTAX: `ignore_invalid_headers on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server`

Controls whether header fields with invalid names should be ignored. Valid names are composed of English letters, digits, hyphens, and possibly underscores (as controlled by the [underscores_in_headers](#) directive).

If the directive is specified on the [server](#) level, its value is only used if a server is a default one. The value specified also applies to all virtual servers listening on the same address and port.

internal

SYNTAX: **internal**;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Specifies that a given location can only be used for internal requests. For external requests, the client error **404 Not Found** is returned. Internal requests are the following:

- requests redirected by the [error_page](#), [index](#), [random_index](#), and [try_files](#) directives;
- requests redirected by the **X-Accel-Redirect** response header field from an upstream server;
- subrequests formed by the “**include virtual**” command of the [ngx-http-ssi-module](#) module and by the [ngx-http-addition-module](#) module directives;
- requests changed by the [rewrite](#) directive.

Example:

```
error_page 404 /404.html;  
  
location /404.html {  
    internal;  
}
```

There is a limit of 10 internal redirects per request to prevent request processing cycles that can occur in incorrect configurations. If this limit is reached, the error **500 Internal Server Error** is returned. In such cases, the “rewrite or internal redirection cycle” message can be seen in the error log.

keepalive_disable

SYNTAX: **keepalive_disable** none | *browser* ...;

DEFAULT **msie6**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Disables keep-alive connections with misbehaving browsers. The *browser* parameters specify which browsers will be affected. The value **msie6** disables keep-alive connections with old versions of MSIE, once a POST request is received. The value **safari** disables keep-alive connections with Safari and

Safari-like browsers on Mac OS X and Mac OS X-like operating systems. The value **none** enables keep-alive connections with all browsers.

Prior to version 1.1.18, the value **safari** matched all Safari and Safari-like browsers on all operating systems, and keep-alive connections with them were disabled by default.

keepalive_requests

SYNTAX: **keepalive_requests** *number*;

DEFAULT 100

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.0.

Sets the maximum number of requests that can be served through one keep-alive connection. After the maximum number of requests are made, the connection is closed.

keepalive_timeout

SYNTAX: **keepalive_timeout** *timeout* [*header_timeout*];

DEFAULT 75s

CONTEXT: http, server, location

The first parameter sets a timeout during which a keep-alive client connection will stay open on the server side. The zero value disables keep-alive client connections. The optional second parameter sets a value in the **Keep-Alive: timeout=*time*** response header field. Two parameters may differ.

The **Keep-Alive: timeout=*time*** header field is recognized by Mozilla and Konqueror. MSIE closes keep-alive connections by itself in about 60 seconds.

large_client_header_buffers

SYNTAX: **large_client_header_buffers** *number size*;

DEFAULT 4 8k

CONTEXT: http, server

Sets the maximum *number* and *size* of buffers used for reading large client request header. A request line cannot exceed the size of one buffer, or the **414 Request-URI Too Large** error is returned to the client. A request header field cannot exceed the size of one buffer as well, or the **400 Bad Request** error is returned to the client. Buffers are allocated only on demand. By default, the buffer size is equal to 8K bytes. If after the end of request processing a connection is transitioned into the keep-alive state, these buffers are released.

limit_except

SYNTAX: `limit_except method ... { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Limits allowed HTTP methods inside a location. The *method* parameter can be one of the following: GET, HEAD, POST, PUT, DELETE, MKCOL, COPY, MOVE, OPTIONS, PROPFIND, PROPPATCH, LOCK, UNLOCK, or PATCH. Allowing the GET method makes the HEAD method also allowed. Access to other methods can be limited using the [ngx_http_access_module](#) and [ngx_http_auth_basic_module](#) modules directives:

```
limit_except GET {
    allow 192.168.1.0/32;
    deny  all;
}
```

Please note that this will limit access to all methods *except* GET and HEAD.

limit_rate

SYNTAX: `limit_rate rate;`

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Limits the rate of response transmission to a client. The *rate* is specified in bytes per second. The zero value disables rate limiting.

The limit is set per a request, and so if a client simultaneously opens two connections, the overall rate will be twice as much as the specified limit.

Rate limit can also be set in the *\$limit_rate* variable. It may be useful in cases where rate should be limited depending on a certain condition:

```
server {
    if ($slow) {
        set $limit_rate 4k;
    }
    ...
}
```

Rate limit can also be set in the X-Accel-Limit-Rate header field of a proxied server response. This capability can be disabled using the [proxy_ignore_headers](#), [fastcgi_ignore_headers](#), [uwsgi_ignore_headers](#), and [scgi_ignore_headers](#) directives.

limit_rate_after

SYNTAX: `limit_rate_after size;`

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.0.

Sets the initial amount after which the further transmission of a response to a client will be rate limited.

Example:

```
location /flv/ {
    flv;
    limit_rate_after 500k;
    limit_rate      50k;
}
```

lingering_close

SYNTAX: `lingering_close off | on | always;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.1.0 AND 1.0.6.

Controls how nginx closes client connections.

The default value “`on`” instructs nginx to [wait for](#) and [process](#) additional data from a client before fully closing a connection, but only if heuristics suggests that a client may be sending more data.

The value “`always`” will cause nginx to unconditionally wait for and process additional client data.

The value “`off`” tells nginx to never wait for more data and close the connection immediately. This behavior breaks the protocol and should not be used under normal circumstances.

lingering_time

SYNTAX: `lingering_time time;`

DEFAULT `30s`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

When [lingering_close](#) is in effect, this directive specifies the maximum time during which nginx will process (read and ignore) additional data coming from a client. After that, the connection will be closed, even if there will be more data.

lingering_timeout

SYNTAX: `lingering_timeout time;`

DEFAULT `5s`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

When [lingering_close](#) is in effect, this directive specifies the maximum waiting time for more client data to arrive. If data are not received during this time, the connection is closed. Otherwise, the data are read and ignored,

and nginx starts waiting for more data again. The “wait-read-ignore” cycle is repeated, but no longer than specified by the [lingering_time](#) directive.

listen

```
SYNTAX:  listen address[:port] [default_server] [ssl] [spdy] [proxy_protocol]
        [setfib=number] [fastopen=number] [backlog=number] [rcvbuf=size]
        [sndbuf=size] [accept_filter=filter] [deferred] [bind]
        [ipv6only=on|off]
        [so_keepalive=on|off|[keepidle]:[keepintvl]:[keepcnt]];

SYNTAX:  listen port [default_server] [ssl] [spdy] [proxy_protocol]
        [setfib=number] [fastopen=number] [backlog=number] [rcvbuf=size]
        [sndbuf=size] [accept_filter=filter] [deferred] [bind]
        [ipv6only=on|off]
        [so_keepalive=on|off|[keepidle]:[keepintvl]:[keepcnt]];

SYNTAX:  listen unix:path [default_server] [ssl] [spdy] [proxy_protocol]
        [backlog=number] [rcvbuf=size] [sndbuf=size] [accept_filter=filter]
        [deferred] [bind] [so_keepalive=on|off|[keepidle]:[keepintvl]:[keepcnt]];

DEFAULT  *:80 | *:8000

CONTEXT: server
```

Sets the *address* and *port* for IP, or the *path* for a UNIX-domain socket on which the server will accept requests. Both *address* and *port*, or only *address* or only *port* can be specified. An *address* may also be a hostname, for example:

```
listen 127.0.0.1:8000;
listen 127.0.0.1;
listen 8000;
listen *:8000;
listen localhost:8000;
```

IPv6 addresses (0.7.36) are specified in square brackets:

```
listen [::]:8000;
listen [::1];
```

UNIX-domain sockets (0.8.21) are specified with the “unix:” prefix:

```
listen unix:/var/run/nginx.sock;
```

If only *address* is given, the port 80 is used.

If the directive is not present then either *:80 is used if nginx runs with the superuser privileges, or *:8000 otherwise.

The **default_server** parameter, if present, will cause the server to become the default server for the specified *address:port* pair. If none of the directives have the **default_server** parameter then the first server with the *address:port* pair will be the default server for this pair.

In versions prior to 0.8.21 this parameter is named simply **default**.

The **ssl** parameter (0.7.14) allows specifying that all connections accepted on this port should work in SSL mode. This allows for a more compact [configuration](#) for the server that handles both HTTP and HTTPS requests.

The **spdy** parameter (1.3.15) allows accepting [SPDY](#) connections on this port. Normally, for this to work the **ssl** parameter should be specified as well, but nginx can also be configured to accept SPDY connections without SSL.

The **proxy_protocol** parameter (1.5.12) allows specifying that all connections accepted on this port should use the [PROXY protocol](#).

The **listen** directive can have several additional parameters specific to socket-related system calls. These parameters can be specified in any **listen** directive, but only once for a given *address:port* pair.

In versions prior to 0.8.21, they could only be specified in the **listen** directive together with the **default** parameter.

setfib=number

this parameter (0.8.44) sets the associated routing table, FIB (the **SO_SETFIB** option) for the listening socket. This currently works only on FreeBSD.

fastopen=number

enables “[TCP Fast Open](#)” for the listening socket (1.5.8) and [limits](#) the maximum length for the queue of connections that have not yet completed the three-way handshake.

Do not enable this feature unless the server can handle receiving the [same SYN packet with data](#) more than once.

backlog=number

sets the **backlog** parameter in the **listen** call that limits the maximum length for the queue of pending connections. By default, **backlog** is set to -1 on FreeBSD and Mac OS X, and to 511 on other platforms.

rcvbuf=size

sets the receive buffer size (the **SO_RCVBUF** option) for the listening socket.

sndbuf=size

sets the send buffer size (the **SO_SNDBUF** option) for the listening socket.

accept_filter=filter

sets the name of accept filter (the **SO_ACCEPTFILTER** option) for the listening socket that filters incoming connections before passing them to **accept**. This works only on FreeBSD and NetBSD 5.0+. Possible values are [dataready](#) and [httpready](#).

deferred

instructs to use a deferred **accept** (the **TCP_DEFER_ACCEPT** socket option) on Linux.

bind

instructs to make a separate **bind** call for a given *address:port* pair. This is useful because if there are several **listen** directives with the same port but different addresses, and one of the **listen** directives listens on all addresses for the given port (**:port*), nginx will **bind** only to **:port*. It should be noted that the **getsockname** system call will be made in this case to determine the address that accepted the connection. If the **setfib**, **backlog**, **rcvbuf**, **sndbuf**, **accept_filter**, **deferred**, **ipv6only**, or **so_keepalive** parameters are used then for a given *address:port* pair a separate **bind** call will always be made.

ipv6only=on|off

this parameter (0.7.42) determines (via the **IPV6_V6ONLY** socket option) whether an IPv6 socket listening on a wildcard address *:::* will accept only IPv6 connections or both IPv6 and IPv4 connections. This parameter is turned on by default. It can only be set once on start.

Prior to version 1.3.4, if this parameter was omitted then the operating system's settings were in effect for the socket.

so_keepalive=on|off*[keepidle]:[keepintvl]:[keepcnt]*

this parameter (1.1.11) configures the “TCP keepalive” behavior for the listening socket. If this parameter is omitted then the operating system's settings will be in effect for the socket. If it is set to the value “on”, the **SO_KEEPALIVE** option is turned on for the socket. If it is set to the value “off”, the **SO_KEEPALIVE** option is turned off for the socket. Some operating systems support setting of TCP keepalive parameters on a per-socket basis using the **TCP_KEEPIIDLE**, **TCP_KEEPIINTVL**, and **TCP_KEEPCNT** socket options. On such systems (currently, Linux 2.4+, NetBSD 5+, and FreeBSD 9.0-STABLE), they can be configured using the *keepidle*, *keepintvl*, and *keepcnt* parameters. One or two parameters may be omitted, in which case the system default setting for the corresponding socket option will be in effect. For example,

```
so_keepalive=30m::10
```

will set the idle timeout (**TCP_KEEPIIDLE**) to 30 minutes, leave the probe interval (**TCP_KEEPIINTVL**) at its system default, and set the probes count (**TCP_KEEPCNT**) to 10 probes.

Example:

```
listen 127.0.0.1 default_server accept_filter=dataready backlog=1024;
```

location

SYNTAX: **location** [= | ~ | ~* | ~~] *uri* { ... }

SYNTAX: **location** @*name* { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location

Sets configuration depending on a request URI.

The matching is performed against a normalized URI, after decoding the text encoded in the “%XX” form, resolving references to relative path components “.” and “..”, and possible [compression](#) of two or more adjacent slashes into a single slash.

A location can either be defined by a prefix string, or by a regular expression. Regular expressions are specified with the preceding “~*” modifier (for case-insensitive matching), or the “~” modifier (for case-sensitive matching). To find location matching a given request, nginx first checks locations defined using the prefix strings (prefix locations). Among them, the location with the longest matching prefix is selected and remembered. Then regular expressions are checked, in the order of their appearance in the configuration file. The search of regular expressions terminates on the first match, and the corresponding configuration is used. If no match with a regular expression is found then the configuration of the prefix location remembered earlier is used.

`location` blocks can be nested, with some exceptions mentioned below.

For case-insensitive operating systems such as Mac OS X and Cygwin, matching with prefix strings ignores a case (0.7.7). However, comparison is limited to one-byte locales.

Regular expressions can contain captures (0.7.40) that can later be used in other directives.

If the longest matching prefix location has the “~” modifier then regular expressions are not checked.

Also, using the “=” modifier it is possible to define an exact match of URI and location. If an exact match is found, the search terminates. For example, if a “/” request happens frequently, defining “`location = /`” will speed up the processing of these requests, as search terminates right after the first comparison. Such a location cannot obviously contain nested locations.

In versions from 0.7.1 to 0.8.41, if a request matched the prefix location without the “=” and “~” modifiers, the search also terminated and regular expressions were not checked.

Let’s illustrate the above by an example:

```
location = / {
    [ configuration A ]
}

location / {
    [ configuration B ]
}

location /documents/ {
    [ configuration C ]
}

location ~ /images/ {
    [ configuration D ]
}
```

```
location ~* \.(gif|jpg|jpeg)$ {  
    [ configuration E ]  
}
```

The “/” request will match configuration A, the “/index.html” request will match configuration B, the “/documents/document.html” request will match configuration C, the “/images/1.gif” request will match configuration D, and the “/documents/1.jpg” request will match configuration E.

The “@” prefix defines a named location. Such a location is not used for a regular request processing, but instead used for request redirection. They cannot be nested, and cannot contain nested locations.

If a location is defined by a prefix string that ends with the slash character, and requests are processed by one of [proxy_pass](#), [fastcgi_pass](#), [uwsgi_pass](#), [scgi_pass](#), or [memcached_pass](#), then the special processing is performed. In response to a request with URI equal to this string, but without the trailing slash, a permanent redirect with the code 301 will be returned to the requested URI with the slash appended. If this is not desired, an exact match of the URI and location could be defined like this:

```
location /user/ {  
    proxy_pass http://user.example.com;  
}  
  
location = /user {  
    proxy_pass http://login.example.com;  
}
```

log_not_found

SYNTAX: `log_not_found on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables logging of errors about not found files into [error_log](#).

log_subrequest

SYNTAX: `log_subrequest on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables logging of subrequests into [access_log](#).

max_ranges

SYNTAX: `max_ranges number;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.2.

Limits the maximum allowed number of ranges in byte-range requests. Requests that exceed the limit are processed as if there were no byte ranges specified. By default, the number of ranges is not limited. The zero value disables the byte-range support completely.

merge_slashes

SYNTAX: `merge_slashes on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: `http, server`

Enables or disables compression of two or more adjacent slashes in a URI into a single slash.

Note that compression is essential for the correct matching of prefix string and regular expression locations. Without it, the “`//scripts/one.php`” request would not match

```
location /scripts/ {  
    ...  
}
```

and might be processed as a static file. So it gets converted to “`/scripts/one.php`”.

Turning the compression `off` can become necessary if a URI contains base64-encoded names, since base64 uses the “`/`” character internally. However, for security considerations, it is better to avoid turning the compression off.

If the directive is specified on the [server](#) level, its value is only used if a server is a default one. The value specified also applies to all virtual servers listening on the same address and port.

msie_padding

SYNTAX: `msie_padding on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables or disables adding comments to responses for MSIE clients with status greater than 400 to increase the response size to 512 bytes.

msie_refresh

SYNTAX: `msie_refresh on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables or disables issuing refreshes instead of redirects for MSIE clients.

open_file_cache

SYNTAX: `open_file_cache off;`
SYNTAX: `open_file_cache max=N [inactive=time];`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Configures a cache that can store:

- open file descriptors, their sizes and modification times;
- information on existence of directories;
- file lookup errors, such as “file not found”, “no read permission”, and so on.

Caching of errors should be enabled separately by the [open_file_cache_errors](#) directive.

The directive has the following parameters:

max

sets the maximum number of elements in the cache; on cache overflow the least recently used (LRU) elements are removed;

inactive

defines a time after which an element is removed from the cache if it has not been accessed during this time; by default, it is 60 seconds;

off

disables the cache.

Example:

```
open_file_cache          max=1000 inactive=20s;  
open_file_cache_valid    30s;  
open_file_cache_min_uses 2;  
open_file_cache_errors   on;
```

open_file_cache_errors

SYNTAX: `open_file_cache_errors on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables caching of file lookup errors by [open_file_cache](#).

open_file_cache_min_uses

SYNTAX: `open_file_cache_min_uses number;`
DEFAULT `1`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the minimum *number* of file accesses during the period configured by the `inactive` parameter of the [open_file_cache](#) directive, required for a file descriptor to remain open in the cache.

open_file_cache_valid

SYNTAX: `open_file_cache_valid time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets a time after which [open_file_cache](#) elements should be validated.

optimize_server_names

SYNTAX: `optimize_server_names on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server`

This directive is obsolete. The [server_name_in_redirect](#) directive should be used instead.

output_buffers

SYNTAX: `output_buffers number size;`
DEFAULT `1 32k`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets the *number* and *size* of the buffers used for reading a response from a disk.

port_in_redirect

SYNTAX: `port_in_redirect on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables or disables specifying the port in redirects issued by nginx.

The use of the primary server name in redirects is controlled by the [server_name_in_redirect](#) directive.

postpone_output

SYNTAX: `postpone_output size;`
DEFAULT `1460`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

If possible, the transmission of client data will be postponed until nginx has at least *size* bytes of data to send. The zero value disables postponing data transmission.

read_ahead

SYNTAX: `read_ahead size`;
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets the amount of pre-reading for the kernel when working with file.

On Linux, the `posix_fadvise(0, 0, 0, POSIX_FADV_SEQUENTIAL)` system call is used, and so the *size* parameter is ignored.

On FreeBSD, the `fcntl(O_READAHEAD, size)` system call, supported since FreeBSD 9.0-CURRENT, is used. FreeBSD 7 has to be [patched](#).

recursive_error_pages

SYNTAX: `recursive_error_pages on | off`;
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables or disables doing several redirects using the [error_page](#) directive. The number of such redirects is [limited](#).

request_pool_size

SYNTAX: `request_pool_size size`;
DEFAULT `4k`
CONTEXT: `http, server`

Allows accurate tuning of per-request memory allocations. This directive has minimal impact on performance and should not generally be used.

reset_timedout_connection

SYNTAX: `reset_timedout_connection on | off`;
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables or disables resetting timed out connections. The reset is performed as follows. Before closing a socket, the `SO_LINGER` option is set on it with a timeout value of 0. When the socket is closed, TCP RST is sent to the client, and all memory occupied by this socket is released. This helps avoid keeping an already closed socket with filled buffers in a `FIN_WAIT1` state for a long time.

It should be noted that timed out keep-alive connections are closed normally.

resolver

SYNTAX: `resolver address ... [valid=time] [ipv6=on|off]`;
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Configures name servers used to resolve names of upstream servers into addresses, for example:

```
resolver 127.0.0.1 [::1]:5353;
```

An address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port (1.3.1, 1.2.2). If port is not specified, the port 53 is used. Name servers are queried in a round-robin fashion.

Before version 1.1.7, only a single name server could be configured. Specifying name servers using IPv6 addresses is supported starting from versions 1.3.1 and 1.2.2.

By default, nginx will look up both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses while resolving. If looking up of IPv6 addresses is not desired, the `ipv6=off` parameter can be specified.

Resolving of names into IPv6 addresses is supported starting from version 1.5.8.

By default, nginx caches answers using the TTL value of a response. An optional `valid` parameter allows overriding it:

```
resolver 127.0.0.1 [::1]:5353 valid=30s;
```

Before version 1.1.9, tuning of caching time was not possible, and nginx always cached answers for the duration of 5 minutes.

resolver_timeout

SYNTAX: `resolver_timeout time;`

DEFAULT `30s`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a timeout for name resolution, for example:

```
resolver_timeout 5s;
```

root

SYNTAX: `root path;`

DEFAULT `html`

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Sets the root directory for requests. For example, with the following configuration

```
location /i/ {
    root /data/w3;
}
```

The `/data/w3/i/top.gif` file will be sent in response to the `“/i/top.gif”` request.

The *path* value can contain variables, except *\$document_root* and *\$realpath_root*.

A path to the file is constructed by merely adding a URI to the value of the `root` directive. If a URI has to be modified, the [alias](#) directive should be used.

satisfy

SYNTAX: `satisfy all | any;`
DEFAULT `all`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Allows access if all (`all`) or at least one (`any`) of the [ngx_http_access_module](#), [ngx_http_auth_basic_module](#) or [ngx_http_auth_request_module](#) modules allow access.

Example:

```
location / {
    satisfy any;

    allow 192.168.1.0/32;
    deny all;

    auth_basic "closed site";
    auth_basic_user_file conf/htpasswd;
}
```

satisfy_any

SYNTAX: `satisfy_any on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

This directive has been replaced by the `any` parameter of the [satisfy](#) directive.

send_lowat

SYNTAX: `send_lowat size;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

If the directive is set to a non-zero value, nginx will try to minimize the number of send operations on client sockets by using either `NOTE_LOWAT` flag

of the [kqueue](#) method or the `SO_SNDLOWAT` socket option. In both cases the specified *size* is used.

This directive is ignored on Linux, Solaris, and Windows.

send_timeout

SYNTAX: `send_timeout time;`

DEFAULT `60s`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a timeout for transmitting a response to the client. The timeout is set only between two successive write operations, not for the transmission of the whole response. If the client does not receive anything within this time, the connection is closed.

sendfile

SYNTAX: `sendfile on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Enables or disables the use of `sendfile`.

Starting from nginx 0.8.12 and FreeBSD 5.2.1, [aio](#) can be used to pre-load data for `sendfile`:

```
location /video/ {
    sendfile      on;
    tcp_nopush    on;
    aio           on;
}
```

In this configuration, `sendfile` is called with the `SF_NODISKIO` flag which causes it not to block on disk I/O, but, instead, report back that the data are not in memory. nginx then initiates an asynchronous data load by reading one byte. On the first read, the FreeBSD kernel loads the first 128K bytes of a file into memory, although next reads will only load data in 16K chunks. This can be changed using the [read_ahead](#) directive.

Before version 1.7.11, pre-loading could be enabled with `aio sendfile;`.

sendfile_max_chunk

SYNTAX: `sendfile_max_chunk size;`

DEFAULT `0`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

When set to a non-zero value, limits the amount of data that can be transferred in a single `sendfile` call. Without the limit, one fast connection may seize the worker process entirely.

serverSYNTAX: **server** { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Sets configuration for a virtual server. There is no clear separation between IP-based (based on the IP address) and name-based (based on the `Host` request header field) virtual servers. Instead, the [listen](#) directives describe all addresses and ports that should accept connections for the server, and the [server_name](#) directive lists all server names. Example configurations are provided in the [“How nginx processes a request”](#) document.

server_nameSYNTAX: **server_name** *name* ...;

DEFAULT ""

CONTEXT: server

Sets names of a virtual server, for example:

```
server {
    server_name example.com www.example.com;
}
```

The first name becomes the primary server name.

Server names can include an asterisk (“*”) replacing the first or last part of a name:

```
server {
    server_name example.com *.example.com www.example.*;
}
```

Such names are called wildcard names.

The first two of the names mentioned above can be combined in one:

```
server {
    server_name .example.com;
}
```

It is also possible to use regular expressions in server names, preceding the name with a tilde (“~”):

```
server {
    server_name www.example.com ~^www\d+\.example\.com$;
}
```

Regular expressions can contain captures (0.7.40) that can later be used in other directives:

```
server {
    server_name ~^(www\.)?(.+)$;

    location / {
```

```
        root /sites/$2;
    }
}

server {
    server_name _;

    location / {
        root /sites/default;
    }
}
```

Named captures in regular expressions create variables (0.8.25) that can later be used in other directives:

```
server {
    server_name ~^(www\.)?(?<domain>.+)$;

    location / {
        root /sites/$domain;
    }
}

server {
    server_name _;

    location / {
        root /sites/default;
    }
}
```

If the directive’s parameter is set to “*\$hostname*” (0.9.4), the machine’s hostname is inserted.

It is also possible to specify an empty server name (0.7.11):

```
server {
    server_name www.example.com "";
}
```

It allows this server to process requests without the **Host** header field — instead of the default server — for the given address:port pair. This is the default setting.

Before 0.8.48, the machine’s hostname was used by default.

During searching for a virtual server by name, if the name matches more than one of the specified variants, (e.g. both a wildcard name and regular expression match), the first matching variant will be chosen, in the following order of priority:

1. the exact name
2. the longest wildcard name starting with an asterisk, e.g. “*.example.com”
3. the longest wildcard name ending with an asterisk, e.g. “mail.*”

4. the first matching regular expression (in order of appearance in the configuration file)

Detailed description of server names is provided in a separate [Server names](#) document.

server_name_in_redirect

SYNTAX: `server_name_in_redirect on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables the use of the primary server name, specified by the [server_name](#) directive, in redirects issued by nginx. When the use of the primary server name is disabled, the name from the `Host` request header field is used. If this field is not present, the IP address of the server is used.

The use of a port in redirects is controlled by the [port_in_redirect](#) directive.

server_names_hash_bucket_size

SYNTAX: `server_names_hash_bucket_size size;`

DEFAULT `32|64|128`

CONTEXT: http

Sets the bucket size for the server names hash tables. The default value depends on the size of the processor's cache line. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

server_names_hash_max_size

SYNTAX: `server_names_hash_max_size size;`

DEFAULT `512`

CONTEXT: http

Sets the maximum *size* of the server names hash tables. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

server_tokens

SYNTAX: `server_tokens on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables emitting nginx version in error messages and in the `Server` response header field.

tcp_nodelay

SYNTAX: `tcp_nodelay on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables the use of the `TCP_NODELAY` option. The option is enabled only when a connection is transitioned into the keep-alive state.

`tcp_nopush`

SYNTAX: `tcp_nopush on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Enables or disables the use of the `TCP_NOPUSH` socket option on FreeBSD or the `TCP_CORK` socket option on Linux. The options are enabled only when [sendfile](#) is used. Enabling the option allows

- sending the response header and the beginning of a file in one packet, on Linux and FreeBSD 4.*;
- sending a file in full packets.

`try_files`

SYNTAX: `try_files file ... uri;`

SYNTAX: `try_files file ... =code;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: `server`, `location`

Checks the existence of files in the specified order and uses the first found file for request processing; the processing is performed in the current context. The path to a file is constructed from the *file* parameter according to the [root](#) and [alias](#) directives. It is possible to check directory's existence by specifying a slash at the end of a name, e.g. `"$uri/"`. If none of the files were found, an internal redirect to the *uri* specified in the last parameter is made. For example:

```
location /images/ {
    try_files $uri /images/default.gif;
}

location = /images/default.gif {
    expires 30s;
}
```

The last parameter can also point to a named location, as shown in examples below. Starting from version 0.7.51, the last parameter can also be a *code*:

```
location / {
    try_files $uri $uri/index.html $uri.html =404;
}
```

Example in proxying Mongrel:

```
location / {
    try_files /system/maintenance.html
```

```

        $uri $uri/index.html $uri.html
        @mongrel;
    }

    location @mongrel {
        proxy_pass http://mongrel;
    }

```

Example for Drupal/FastCGI:

```

location / {
    try_files $uri $uri/ @drupal;
}

location ~ /\.php$ {
    try_files $uri @drupal;

    fastcgi_pass ...;

    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /path/to$fastcgi_script_name;
    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_NAME     $fastcgi_script_name;
    fastcgi_param QUERY_STRING    $args;

    ... other fastcgi_param's
}

location @drupal {
    fastcgi_pass ...;

    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /path/to/index.php;
    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_NAME     /index.php;
    fastcgi_param QUERY_STRING    q=$uri&$args;

    ... other fastcgi_param's
}

```

In the following example,

```

location / {
    try_files $uri $uri/ @drupal;
}

```

the `try_files` directive is equivalent to

```

location / {
    error_page 404 = @drupal;
    log_not_found off;
}

```

And here,

```

location ~ /\.php$ {
    try_files $uri @drupal;

    fastcgi_pass ...;

    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /path/to$fastcgi_script_name;

    ...
}

```

`try_files` checks the existence of the PHP file before passing the request to the FastCGI server.

Example for Wordpress and Joomla:

```
location / {
    try_files $uri $uri/ @wordpress;
}

location ~ /\.php$ {
    try_files $uri @wordpress;

    fastcgi_pass ...;

    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /path/to$fastcgi_script_name;
    ... other fastcgi_param's
}

location @wordpress {
    fastcgi_pass ...;

    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /path/to/index.php;
    ... other fastcgi_param's
}
```

types

SYNTAX: `types { ... }`

DEFAULT `text/html html; image/gif gif; image/jpeg jpg;`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Maps file name extensions to MIME types of responses. Extensions are case-insensitive. Several extensions can be mapped to one type, for example:

```
types {
    application/octet-stream bin exe dll;
    application/octet-stream deb;
    application/octet-stream dmg;
}
```

A sufficiently full mapping table is distributed with nginx in the `conf/nginx/mime.types` file.

To make a particular location emit the “application/octet-stream” MIME type for all requests, the following configuration can be used:

```
location /download/ {
    types { }
    default_type application/octet-stream;
}
```

types_hash_bucket_size

SYNTAX: `types_hash_bucket_size size;`

DEFAULT `64`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the bucket size for the types hash tables. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

Prior to version 1.5.13, the default value depended on the size of the processor's cache line.

types_hash_max_size

SYNTAX: **types_hash_max_size** *size*;

DEFAULT **1024**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the maximum *size* of the types hash tables. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

underscores_in_headers

SYNTAX: **underscores_in_headers** on | off;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server

Enables or disables the use of underscores in client request header fields. When the use of underscores is disabled, request header fields whose names contain underscores are marked as invalid and become subject to the [ignore_invalid_headers](#) directive.

If the directive is specified on the [server](#) level, its value is only used if a server is a default one. The value specified also applies to all virtual servers listening on the same address and port.

variables_hash_bucket_size

SYNTAX: **variables_hash_bucket_size** *size*;

DEFAULT **64**

CONTEXT: http

Sets the bucket size for the variables hash table. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

variables_hash_max_size

SYNTAX: **variables_hash_max_size** *size*;

DEFAULT **1024**

CONTEXT: http

Sets the maximum *size* of the variables hash table. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

Prior to version 1.5.13, the default value was 512.

2.1.2 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_core_module` module supports embedded variables with names matching the Apache Server variables. First of all, these are variables representing client request header fields, such as `$http_user_agent`, `$http_cookie`, and so on. Also there are other variables:

<code>\$arg_name</code>	argument <i>name</i> in the request line
<code>\$args</code>	arguments in the request line
<code>\$binary_remote_addr</code>	client address in a binary form, value's length is always 4 bytes
<code>\$body_bytes_sent</code>	number of bytes sent to a client, not counting the response header; this variable is compatible with the “%B” parameter of the <code>mod_log_config</code> Apache module
<code>\$bytes_sent</code>	number of bytes sent to a client (1.3.8, 1.2.5)
<code>\$connection</code>	connection serial number (1.3.8, 1.2.5)
<code>\$connection_requests</code>	current number of requests made through a connection (1.3.8, 1.2.5)
<code>\$content_length</code>	Content-Length request header field
<code>\$content_type</code>	Content-Type request header field
<code>\$cookie_name</code>	the <i>name</i> cookie
<code>\$document_root</code>	root or alias directive's value for the current request
<code>\$document_uri</code>	same as <code>\$uri</code>
<code>\$host</code>	in this order of precedence: host name from the request line, or host name from the Host request header field, or the server name matching a request
<code>\$hostname</code>	host name
<code>\$http_name</code>	arbitrary request header field; the last part of a variable name is the field name converted to lower case with dashes replaced by underscores
<code>\$https</code>	“on” if connection operates in SSL mode, or an empty string otherwise
<code>\$is_args</code>	“?” if a request line has arguments, or an empty string otherwise

\$limit_rate

setting this variable enables response rate limiting; see [limit_rate](#)

\$msec

current time in seconds with the milliseconds resolution (1.3.9, 1.2.6)

\$nginx_version

nginx version

\$pid

PID of the worker process

\$pipe

“p” if request was pipelined, “.” otherwise (1.3.12, 1.2.7)

\$proxy_protocol_addr

client address from the PROXY protocol header, or an empty string otherwise (1.5.12)

The PROXY protocol must be previously enabled by setting the `proxy_protocol` parameter in the [listen](#) directive.

\$query_string

same as *\$args*

\$realpath_root

an absolute pathname corresponding to the [root](#) or [alias](#) directive’s value for the current request, with all symbolic links resolved to real paths

\$remote_addr

client address

\$remote_port

client port

\$remote_user

user name supplied with the Basic authentication

\$request

full original request line

\$request_body

request body

The variable’s value is made available in locations processed by the [proxy_pass](#), [fastcgi_pass](#), [uwsgi_pass](#), and [scgi_pass](#) directives.

\$request_body_file

name of a temporary file with the request body

At the end of processing, the file needs to be removed. To always write the request body to a file, [client_body_in_file_only](#) needs to be enabled. When the name of a temporary file is passed in a proxied request or in a request to a FastCGI/uwsgi/SCGI server, passing the request body should be disabled by the [proxy_pass_request_body off](#), [fastcgi_pass_request_body off](#), [uwsgi_pass_request_body off](#), or [scgi_pass_request_body off](#) directives, respectively.

\$request_completion

“OK” if a request has completed, or an empty string otherwise

\$request_filename

file path for the current request, based on the [root](#) or [alias](#) directives,

and the request URI

\$request_length

request length (including request line, header, and request body) (1.3.12, 1.2.7)

\$request_method

request method, usually “GET” or “POST”

\$request_time

request processing time in seconds with a milliseconds resolution (1.3.9, 1.2.6); time elapsed since the first bytes were read from the client

\$request_uri

full original request URI (with arguments)

\$scheme

request scheme, “http” or “https”

\$sent_http_name

arbitrary response header field; the last part of a variable name is the field name converted to lower case with dashes replaced by underscores

\$server_addr

an address of the server which accepted a request

Computing a value of this variable usually requires one system call. To avoid a system call, the [listen](#) directives must specify addresses and use the `bind` parameter.

\$server_name

name of the server which accepted a request

\$server_port

port of the server which accepted a request

\$server_protocol

request protocol, usually “HTTP/1.0” or “HTTP/1.1”

\$status

response status (1.3.2, 1.2.2)

\$tcpinfo_rtt, *\$tcpinfo_rttvar*, *\$tcpinfo_snd_cwnd*, *\$tcpinfo_rcv_space*

information about the client TCP connection; available on systems that support the `TCP_INFO` socket option

\$time_iso8601

local time in the ISO 8601 standard format (1.3.12, 1.2.7)

\$time_local

local time in the Common Log Format (1.3.12, 1.2.7)

\$uri

current URI in request, [normalized](#)

The value of *\$uri* may change during request processing, e.g. when doing internal redirects, or when using index files.

2.2 Module ngx_http_access_module

2.2.1	Summary	55
2.2.2	Example Configuration	55
2.2.3	Directives	55
	allow	55
	deny	55

2.2.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_access_module` module allows limiting access to certain client addresses.

Access can also be limited by [password](#) or by the [result of subrequest](#). Simultaneous limitation of access by address and by password is controlled by the [satisfy](#) directive.

2.2.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    deny 192.168.1.1;
    allow 192.168.1.0/24;
    allow 10.1.1.0/16;
    allow 2001:0db8::/32;
    deny all;
}
```

The rules are checked in sequence until the first match is found. In this example, access is allowed only for IPv4 networks 10.1.1.0/16 and 192.168.1.0/24 excluding the address 192.168.1.1, and for IPv6 network 2001:0db8::/32. In case of a lot of rules, the use of the [ngx_http_geo_module](#) module variables is preferable.

2.2.3 Directives

allow

SYNTAX: `allow address | CIDR | unix: | all;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location, limit_except

Allows access for the specified network or address. If the special value `unix:` is specified (1.5.1), allows access for all UNIX-domain sockets.

deny

SYNTAX: `deny address | CIDR | unix: | all;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location, limit_except

Denies access for the specified network or address. If the special value `unix:` is specified (1.5.1), denies access for all UNIX-domain sockets.

2.3 Module ngx_http_addition_module

2.3.1	Summary	57
2.3.2	Example Configuration	57
2.3.3	Directives	57
	add_before_body	57
	add_after_body	57
	addition_types	57

2.3.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_addition_module` module is a filter that adds text before and after a response. This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_addition_module` configuration parameter.

2.3.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    add_before_body /before_action;
    add_after_body  /after_action;
}
```

2.3.3 Directives

add_before_body

SYNTAX: `add_before_body uri;`
 DEFAULT —
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

Adds the text returned as a result of processing a given subrequest before the response body. An empty string ("") as a parameter cancels addition inherited from the previous configuration level.

add_after_body

SYNTAX: `add_after_body uri;`
 DEFAULT —
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

Adds the text returned as a result of processing a given subrequest after the response body. An empty string ("") as a parameter cancels addition inherited from the previous configuration level.

addition_types

SYNTAX: `addition_types mime-type ...;`
 DEFAULT `text/html`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.9.

Allows adding text in responses with the specified MIME types, in addition to “`text/html`”. The special value “`*`” matches any MIME type (0.8.29).

2.4 Module ngx_http_auth_basic_module

2.4.1	Summary	59
2.4.2	Example Configuration	59
2.4.3	Directives	59
	auth_basic	59
	auth_basic_user_file	59

2.4.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_auth_basic_module` module allows limiting access to resources by validating the user name and password using the “HTTP Basic Authentication” protocol.

Access can also be limited by [address](#) or by the [result of subrequest](#). Simultaneous limitation of access by address and by password is controlled by the [satisfy](#) directive.

2.4.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    auth_basic          "closed site";
    auth_basic_user_file conf/htpasswd;
}
```

2.4.3 Directives

auth_basic

SYNTAX: `auth_basic string | off;`
 DEFAULT `off`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location, limit_except

Enables validation of user name and password using the “HTTP Basic Authentication” protocol. The specified parameter is used as a *realm*. Parameter value can contain variables (1.3.10, 1.2.7). The special value `off` allows cancelling the effect of the `auth_basic` directive inherited from the previous configuration level.

auth_basic_user_file

SYNTAX: `auth_basic_user_file file;`
 DEFAULT `—`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location, limit_except

Specifies a file that keeps user names and passwords, in the following format:

```
# comment
name1:password1
name2:password2:comment
```

```
name3:password3
```

The following password types are supported:

- encrypted with the `crypt` function; can be generated using the “`htpasswd`” utility from the Apache HTTP Server distribution or the “`openssl passwd`” command;
- hashed with the Apache variant of the MD5-based password algorithm (`apr1`); can be generated with the same tools;
- specified by the “`{scheme}data`” syntax (1.0.3+) as described in [RFC 2307](#); currently implemented schemes include `PLAIN` (an example one, should not be used), `SHA` (1.3.13) (plain SHA-1 hashing, should not be used) and `SSHA` (salted SHA-1 hashing, used by some software packages, notably OpenLDAP and Dovecot).

Support for `SHA` scheme was added only to aid in migration from other web servers. It should not be used for new passwords, since unsalted SHA-1 hashing that it employs is vulnerable to [rainbow table](#) attacks.

2.5 Module ngx_http_auth_request_module

2.5.1	Summary	61
2.5.2	Example Configuration	61
2.5.3	Directives	61
	<code>auth_request</code>	61
	<code>auth_request_set</code>	62

2.5.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_auth_request_module` (1.5.4+) implements client authorization based on the result of a subrequest. If the subrequest returns a 2xx response code, the access is allowed. If it returns 401 or 403, the access is denied with the corresponding error code. Any other response code returned by the subrequest is considered an error.

For the 401 error, the client also receives the `WWW-Authenticate` header from the subrequest response.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_auth_request_module` configuration parameter.

The module may be combined with other access modules, such as `ngx-http-access-module` and `ngx-http-auth-basic-module`, via the `satisfy` directive.

Before version 1.7.3, responses to authorization subrequests could not be cached (using `proxy_cache`, `proxy_store`, etc.).

2.5.2 Example Configuration

```
location /private/ {
    auth_request /auth;
    ...
}

location = /auth {
    proxy_pass ...
    proxy_pass_request_body off;
    proxy_set_header Content-Length "";
    proxy_set_header X-Original-URI $request_uri;
}
```

2.5.3 Directives

`auth_request`

SYNTAX: `auth_request uri | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables authorization based on the result of a subrequest and sets the URI to which the subrequest will be sent.

auth_request_set

SYNTAX: `auth_request_set variable value;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the request *variable* to the given *value* after the authorization request completes. The value may contain variables from the authorization request, such as `$upstream_http_*`.

2.6 Module ngx_http_autoindex_module

2.6.1	Summary	63
2.6.2	Example Configuration	63
2.6.3	Directives	63
	autoindex	63
	autoindex_exact_size	63
	autoindex_format	63
	autoindex_localtime	64

2.6.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_autoindex_module` module processes requests ending with the slash character (`/`) and produces a directory listing. Usually a request is passed to the `ngx_http_autoindex_module` module when the [ngx_http_index_module](#) module cannot find an index file.

2.6.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    autoindex on;
}
```

2.6.3 Directives

autoindex

SYNTAX: `autoindex on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables the directory listing output.

autoindex_exact_size

SYNTAX: `autoindex_exact_size on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

For the HTML [format](#), specifies whether exact file sizes should be output in the directory listing, or rather rounded to kilobytes, megabytes, and gigabytes.

autoindex_format

SYNTAX: `autoindex_format html | xml | json | jsonp;`

DEFAULT `html`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.9.

Sets the format of a directory listing.

When the JSONP format is used, the name of a callback function is set with the `callback` request argument. If the argument is missing or has an empty value, then the JSON format is used.

autoindex_localtime

SYNTAX: `autoindex_localtime on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

For the HTML [format](#), specifies whether times in the directory listing should be output in the local time zone or UTC.

2.7 Module ngx_http_browser_module

2.7.1	Summary	65
2.7.2	Example Configuration	65
2.7.3	Directives	66
	ancient_browser	66
	ancient_browser_value	66
	modern_browser	66
	modern_browser_value	66

2.7.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_browser_module` module creates variables whose values depend on the value of the `User-Agent` request header field:

\$modern_browser

equals the value set by the `modern_browser_value` directive, if a browser was identified as modern;

\$ancient_browser

equals the value set by the `ancient_browser_value` directive, if a browser was identified as ancient;

\$msie

equals “1” if a browser was identified as MSIE of any version.

2.7.2 Example Configuration

Choosing an index file:

```
modern_browser_value "modern.";

modern_browser msie      5.5;
modern_browser gecko     1.0.0;
modern_browser opera     9.0;
modern_browser safari    413;
modern_browser konqueror 3.0;

index index.${modern_browser}.html index.html;
```

Redirection for old browsers:

```
modern_browser msie      5.0;
modern_browser gecko     0.9.1;
modern_browser opera     8.0;
modern_browser safari    413;
modern_browser konqueror 3.0;

modern_browser unlisted;

ancient_browser Links Lynx netscape4;

if ($ancient_browser) {
    rewrite ^ /ancient.html;
}
```

2.7.3 Directives

ancient_browser

SYNTAX: **ancient_browser** *string* ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

If any of the specified substrings is found in the **User-Agent** request header field, the browser will be considered ancient. The special string “**netscape4**” corresponds to the regular expression “**^Mozilla/[1-4]**”.

ancient_browser_value

SYNTAX: **ancient_browser_value** *string*;

DEFAULT 1

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a value for the *\$ancient_browser* variables.

modern_browser

SYNTAX: **modern_browser** *browser version*;

SYNTAX: **modern_browser** *unlisted*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Specifies a version starting from which a browser is considered modern. A browser can be any one of the following: **msie**, **gecko** (browsers based on Mozilla), **opera**, **safari**, or **konqueror**.

Versions can be specified in the following formats: X, X.X, X.X.X, or X.X.X.X. The maximum values for each of the format are 4000, 4000.99, 4000.99.99, and 4000.99.99.99, respectively.

The special value **unlisted** specifies to consider a browser as modern if it was not listed by the **modern_browser** and [ancient_browser](#) directives. Otherwise such a browser is considered ancient. If a request does not provide the **User-Agent** field in the header, the browser is treated as not being listed.

modern_browser_value

SYNTAX: **modern_browser_value** *string*;

DEFAULT 1

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a value for the *\$modern_browser* variables.

2.8 Module ngx_http_charset_module

2.8.1	Summary	67
2.8.2	Example Configuration	67
2.8.3	Directives	67
	charset	67
	charset_map	68
	charset_types	69
	override_charset	69
	source_charset	69

2.8.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_charset_module` module adds the specified charset to the **Content-Type** response header field. In addition, the module can convert data from one charset to another, with some limitations:

- conversion is performed one way — from server to client,
- only single-byte charsets can be converted
- or single-byte charsets to/from UTF-8.

2.8.2 Example Configuration

```
include      conf/koi-win;

charset      windows-1251;
source_charset koi8-r;
```

2.8.3 Directives

charset

SYNTAX: `charset charset | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Adds the specified charset to the **Content-Type** response header field. If this charset is different from the charset specified in the `source_charset` directive, a conversion is performed.

The parameter `off` cancels the addition of charset to the **Content-Type** response header field.

A charset can be defined with a variable:

```
charset $charset;
```

In such a case, all possible values of a variable need to be present in the configuration at least once in the form of the [charset_map](#), [charset](#), or [source_charset](#) directives. For utf-8, windows-1251, and koi8-r charsets, it is sufficient to include the files `conf/koi-win`, `conf/koi-utf`, and `conf/win-utf` into configuration. For other charsets, simply making a fictitious conversion table works, for example:

```
charset_map iso-8859-5 _ { }
```

In addition, a charset can be set in the `X-Accel-Charset` response header field. This capability can be disabled using the [proxy_ignore_headers](#), [fastcgi_ignore_headers](#), [uwsgi_ignore_headers](#), and [scgi_ignore_headers](#) directives.

charset_map

SYNTAX: `charset_map charset1 charset2 { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Describes the conversion table from one charset to another. A reverse conversion table is built using the same data. Character codes are given in hexadecimal. Missing characters in the range 80-FF are replaced with “?”. When converting from UTF-8, characters missing in a one-byte charset are replaced with “&#XXXX;”.

Example:

```
charset_map koi8-r windows-1251 {
    C0 FE ; # small yu
    C1 E0 ; # small a
    C2 E1 ; # small b
    C3 F6 ; # small ts
    ...
}
```

When describing a conversion table to UTF-8, codes for the UTF-8 charset should be given in the second column, for example:

```
charset_map koi8-r utf-8 {
    C0 D18E ; # small yu
    C1 D0B0 ; # small a
    C2 D0B1 ; # small b
    C3 D186 ; # small ts
    ...
}
```

Full conversion tables from koi8-r to windows-1251, and from koi8-r and windows-1251 to utf-8 are provided in the distribution files `conf/koi-win`, `conf/koi-utf`, and `conf/win-utf`.

charset_types

SYNTAX: `charset_types mime-type ...;`
DEFAULT `text/html text/xml text/plain text/vnd.wap.wml
application/javascript application/rss+xml`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.9.

Enables module processing in responses with the specified MIME types in addition to “`text/html`”. The special value “`*`” matches any MIME type (0.8.29).

Until version 1.5.4, “`application/x-javascript`” was used as the default MIME type instead of “`application/javascript`”.

override_charset

SYNTAX: `override_charset on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Determines whether a conversion should be performed for answers received from a proxied or a FastCGI/uwsgi/SCGI server when the answers already carry a charset in the **Content-Type** response header field. If conversion is enabled, a charset specified in the received response is used as a source charset.

It should be noted that if a response is received in a subrequest then the conversion from the response charset to the main request charset is always performed, regardless of the `override_charset` directive setting.

source_charset

SYNTAX: `source_charset charset;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Defines the source charset of a response. If this charset is different from the charset specified in the [charset](#) directive, a conversion is performed.

2.9 Module ngx_http_dav_module

2.9.1	Summary	70
2.9.2	Example Configuration	70
2.9.3	Directives	70
	<code>dav_access</code>	70
	<code>dav_methods</code>	71
	<code>create_full_put_path</code>	71
	<code>min_delete_depth</code>	71

2.9.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_dav_module` module is intended for file management automation via the WebDAV protocol. The module processes HTTP and WebDAV methods PUT, DELETE, MKCOL, COPY, and MOVE.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_dav_module` configuration parameter.

WebDAV clients that require additional WebDAV methods to operate will not work with this module.

2.9.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    root                /data/www;

    client_body_temp_path /data/client_temp;

    dav_methods PUT DELETE MKCOL COPY MOVE;

    create_full_put_path on;
    dav_access          group:rw all:r;

    limit_except GET {
        allow 192.168.1.0/32;
        deny  all;
    }
}
```

2.9.3 Directives

`dav_access`

SYNTAX: `dav_access users:permissions ...;`

DEFAULT `user:rw`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets access permissions for newly created files and directories, e.g.:

```
dav_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
```

If any **group** or **all** access permissions are specified then **user** permissions may be omitted:

```
dav_access group:rw all:r;
```

dav_methods

SYNTAX: **dav_methods** **off** | *method* ...;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Allows the specified HTTP and WebDAV methods. The parameter **off** denies all methods processed by this module. The following methods are supported: PUT, DELETE, MKCOL, COPY, and MOVE.

A file uploaded with the PUT method is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the persistent store can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both saved files and a directory holding temporary files, set by the [client_body_temp_path](#) directive, are put on the same file system.

When creating a file with the PUT method, it is possible to specify the modification date by passing it in the **Date** header field.

create_full_put_path

SYNTAX: **create_full_put_path** **on** | **off**;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

The WebDAV specification only allows creating files in already existing directories. This directive allows creating all needed intermediate directories.

min_delete_depth

SYNTAX: **min_delete_depth** *number*;

DEFAULT **0**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Allows the DELETE method to remove files provided that the number of elements in a request path is not less than the specified number. For example, the directive

```
min_delete_depth 4;
```

allows removing files on requests

```
/users/00/00/name  
/users/00/00/name/pic.jpg  
/users/00/00/page.html
```


and denies the removal of

```
/users/00/00
```

2.10 Module ngx_http_empty_gif_module

2.10.1 Summary	73
2.10.2 Example Configuration	73
2.10.3 Directives	73
empty_gif	73

2.10.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_empty_gif_module` module emits single-pixel transparent GIF.

2.10.2 Example Configuration

```
location = /_.gif {  
    empty_gif;  
}
```

2.10.3 Directives

empty_gif

SYNTAX: `empty_gif;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Turns on module processing in a surrounding location.

2.11 Module ngx_http_f4f_module

2.11.1 Summary	74
2.11.2 Example Configuration	74
2.11.3 Directives	74
f4f	74
f4f_buffer_size	74

2.11.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_f4f_module` module provides server-side support for Adobe HTTP Dynamic Streaming (HDS).

This module implements handling of HTTP Dynamic Streaming requests in the “/videoSeg1-Frag1” form — extracting the needed fragment from the `videoSeg1.f4f` file using the `videoSeg1.f4x` index file. This module is an alternative to the Adobe’s `f4f` module (HTTP Origin Module) for Apache.

Usual pre-processing with Adobe’s `f4fpackager` is required, see relevant documentation for details.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

2.11.2 Example Configuration

```
location /video/ {
    f4f;
    ...
}
```

2.11.3 Directives

f4f

SYNTAX: `f4f;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Turns on module processing in the surrounding location.

f4f_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `f4f_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT 512k

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading the `.f4x` index file.

2.12 Module ngx_http_fastcgi_module

2.12.1	Summary	76
2.12.2	Example Configuration	76
2.12.3	Directives	76
	fastcgi_bind	76
	fastcgi_buffer_size	76
	fastcgi_buffering	77
	fastcgi_buffers	77
	fastcgi_busy_buffers_size	77
	fastcgi_cache	78
	fastcgi_cache_bypass	78
	fastcgi_cache_key	78
	fastcgi_cache_lock	78
	fastcgi_cache_lock_age	79
	fastcgi_cache_lock_timeout	79
	fastcgi_cache_methods	79
	fastcgi_cache_min_uses	79
	fastcgi_cache_path	79
	fastcgi_cache_purge	80
	fastcgi_cache_revalidate	81
	fastcgi_cache_use_stale	81
	fastcgi_cache_valid	82
	fastcgi_catch_stderr	82
	fastcgi_connect_timeout	83
	fastcgi_force_ranges	83
	fastcgi_hide_header	83
	fastcgi_ignore_client_abort	83
	fastcgi_ignore_headers	84
	fastcgi_index	84
	fastcgi_intercept_errors	84
	fastcgi_keep_conn	85
	fastcgi_limit_rate	85
	fastcgi_max_temp_file_size	85
	fastcgi_next_upstream	85
	fastcgi_next_upstream_timeout	86
	fastcgi_next_upstream_tries	86
	fastcgi_no_cache	87
	fastcgi_param	87
	fastcgi_pass	88
	fastcgi_pass_header	88
	fastcgi_read_timeout	88
	fastcgi_pass_request_body	88
	fastcgi_pass_request_headers	89
	fastcgi_request_buffering	89
	fastcgi_send_lowat	89

fastcgi_send_timeout	89
fastcgi_split_path_info	89
fastcgi_store	90
fastcgi_store_access	91
fastcgi_temp_file_write_size	91
fastcgi_temp_path	91
2.12.4 Parameters Passed to a FastCGI Server	92
2.12.5 Embedded Variables	92

2.12.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_fastcgi_module` module allows passing requests to a FastCGI server.

2.12.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    fastcgi_pass    localhost:9000;
    fastcgi_index  index.php;

    fastcgi_param  SCRIPT_FILENAME  /home/www/scripts/
        php$fastcgi_script_name;
    fastcgi_param  QUERY_STRING      $query_string;
    fastcgi_param  REQUEST_METHOD    $request_method;
    fastcgi_param  CONTENT_TYPE      $content_type;
    fastcgi_param  CONTENT_LENGTH    $content_length;
}
```

2.12.3 Directives

`fastcgi_bind`

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_bind address | off;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.22.

Makes outgoing connections to a FastCGI server originate from the specified local IP *address*. Parameter value can contain variables (1.3.12). The special value `off` (1.3.12) cancels the effect of the `fastcgi_bind` directive inherited from the previous configuration level, which allows the system to auto-assign the local IP address.

`fastcgi_buffer_size`

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT 4k|8k

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading the first part of the response received from the FastCGI server. This part usually contains a small response header. By default, the buffer size is equal to the size of one buffer set by the [fastcgi_buffers](#) directive. It can be made smaller, however.

fastcgi_buffering

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_buffering** on | off;
DEFAULT **on**
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.6.

Enables or disables buffering of responses from the FastCGI server.

When buffering is enabled, nginx receives a response from the FastCGI server as soon as possible, saving it into the buffers set by the [fastcgi_buffer_size](#) and [fastcgi_buffers](#) directives. If the whole response does not fit into memory, a part of it can be saved to a [temporary file](#) on the disk. Writing to temporary files is controlled by the [fastcgi_max_temp_file_size](#) and [fastcgi_temp_file_write_size](#) directives.

When buffering is disabled, the response is passed to a client synchronously, immediately as it is received. nginx will not try to read the whole response from the FastCGI server. The maximum size of the data that nginx can receive from the server at a time is set by the [fastcgi_buffer_size](#) directive.

Buffering can also be enabled or disabled by passing “yes” or “no” in the X-Accel-Buffering response header field. This capability can be disabled using the [fastcgi_ignore_headers](#) directive.

fastcgi_buffers

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_buffers** *number size*;
DEFAULT **8 4k|8k**
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* and *size* of the buffers used for reading a response from the FastCGI server, for a single connection. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

fastcgi_busy_buffers_size

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_busy_buffers_size** *size*;
DEFAULT **8k|16k**
CONTEXT: http, server, location

When [buffering](#) of responses from the FastCGI server is enabled, limits the total *size* of buffers that can be busy sending a response to the client while the response is not yet fully read. In the meantime, the rest of the buffers can be used for reading the response and, if needed, buffering part of the response to a temporary file. By default, *size* is limited by the size of two buffers set by the [fastcgi_buffer_size](#) and [fastcgi_buffers](#) directives.

fastcgi_cache

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_cache** *zone* | **off**;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a shared memory zone used for caching. The same zone can be used in several places. Parameter value can contain variables (1.7.9). The **off** parameter disables caching inherited from the previous configuration level.

fastcgi_cache_bypass

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_cache_bypass** *string* ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be taken from a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be taken from the cache:

```
fastcgi_cache_bypass $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
fastcgi_cache_bypass $http_pragma $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [fastcgi_no_cache](#) directive.

fastcgi_cache_key

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_cache_key** *string*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a key for caching, for example

```
fastcgi_cache_key localhost:9000$request_uri;
```

fastcgi_cache_lock

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_cache_lock** on | off;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

When enabled, only one request at a time will be allowed to populate a new cache element identified according to the [fastcgi_cache_key](#) directive by passing a request to a FastCGI server. Other requests of the same cache element will either wait for a response to appear in the cache or the cache lock for this element to be released, up to the time set by the [fastcgi_cache_lock_timeout](#) directive.

fastcgi_cache_lock_age

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_lock_age` *time*;
DEFAULT `5s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

If the last request passed to the FastCGI server for populating a new cache element has not completed for the specified *time*, one more request may be passed to the FastCGI server.

fastcgi_cache_lock_timeout

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_lock_timeout` *time*;
DEFAULT `5s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

Sets a timeout for [fastcgi_cache_lock](#). When the *time* expires, the request will be passed to the FastCGI server, however, the response will not be cached.

Before 1.7.8, the response could be cached.

fastcgi_cache_methods

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_methods` GET | HEAD | POST ...;
DEFAULT `GET HEAD`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.59.

If the client request method is listed in this directive then the response will be cached. “GET” and “HEAD” methods are always added to the list, though it is recommended to specify them explicitly. See also the [fastcgi_no_cache](#) directive.

fastcgi_cache_min_uses

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_min_uses` *number*;
DEFAULT `1`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* of requests after which the response will be cached.

fastcgi_cache_path

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_path` *path* [*levels=levels*] [*use_temp_path=on|off*]
 keys_zone=name:size [*inactive=time*] [*max_size=size*]
 [*loader_files=number*] [*loader_sleep=time*]
 [*loader_threshold=time*];
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http

Sets the path and other parameters of a cache. Cache data are stored in files. Both the key and file name in a cache are a result of applying the MD5 function to the proxied URL.

The **levels** parameter defines hierarchy levels of a cache. For example, in the following configuration

```
fastcgi_cache_path /data/nginx/cache levels=1:2 keys_zone=one:10m;
```

file names in a cache will look like this:

```
/data/nginx/cache/c/29/b7f54b2df7773722d382f4809d65029c
```

A cached response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the cache can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both cache and a directory holding temporary files are put on the same file system. A directory for temporary files is set based on the **use_temp_path** parameter (1.7.10). If this parameter is omitted or set to the value **on**, the directory set by the **fastcgi_temp_path** directive for the given location will be used. If the value is set to **off**, temporary files will be put directly in the cache directory.

In addition, all active keys and information about data are stored in a shared memory zone, whose *name* and *size* are configured by the **keys_zone** parameter. One megabyte zone can store about 8 thousand keys.

Cached data that are not accessed during the time specified by the **inactive** parameter get removed from the cache regardless of their freshness. By default, **inactive** is set to 10 minutes.

The special “cache manager” process monitors the maximum cache size set by the **max_size** parameter. When this size is exceeded, it removes the least recently used data.

A minute after the start the special “cache loader” process is activated. It loads information about previously cached data stored on file system into a cache zone. The loading is done in iterations. During one iteration no more than **loader_files** items are loaded (by default, 100). Besides, the duration of one iteration is limited by the **loader_threshold** parameter (by default, 200 milliseconds). Between iterations, a pause configured by the **loader_sleep** parameter (by default, 50 milliseconds) is made.

fastcgi_cache_purge

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_cache_purge**string ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Defines conditions under which the request will be considered a cache purge request. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and

is not equal to “0” then the cache entry with a corresponding [cache key](#) is removed. The result of successful operation is indicated by returning the 204 No Content response.

If the [cache key](#) of a purge request ends with an asterisk (“*”), all cache entries matching the wildcard key will be removed from the cache.

Example configuration:

```
fastcgi_cache_path /data/nginx/cache keys_zone=cache_zone:10m;

map $request_method $purge_method {
    PURGE      1;
    default    0;
}

server {
    ...
    location / {
        fastcgi_pass            backend;
        fastcgi_cache            cache_zone;
        fastcgi_cache_key        $uri;
        fastcgi_cache_purge      $purge_method;
    }
}
```

This functionality is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

fastcgi_cache_revalidate

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_revalidate on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Enables revalidation of expired cache items using conditional requests with the If-Modified-Since and If-None-Match header fields.

fastcgi_cache_use_stale

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_use_stale error | timeout | invalid_header |
updating | http_500 | http_503 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines in which cases a stale cached response can be used when an error occurs during communication with the FastCGI server. The directive's parameters match the parameters of the [fastcgi_next_upstream](#) directive.

Additionally, the `updating` parameter permits using a stale cached response if it is currently being updated. This allows minimizing the number of accesses to FastCGI servers when updating cached data.

To minimize the number of accesses to FastCGI servers when populating a new cache element, the [fastcgi_cache_lock](#) directive can be used.

fastcgi_cache_valid

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_cache_valid [code ...] time;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets caching time for different response codes. For example, the following directives

```
fastcgi_cache_valid 200 302 10m;  
fastcgi_cache_valid 404 1m;
```

set 10 minutes of caching for responses with codes 200 and 302 and 1 minute for responses with code 404.

If only caching *time* is specified

```
fastcgi_cache_valid 5m;
```

then only 200, 301, and 302 responses are cached.

In addition, the **any** parameter can be specified to cache any responses:

```
fastcgi_cache_valid 200 302 10m;  
fastcgi_cache_valid 301 1h;  
fastcgi_cache_valid any 1m;
```

Parameters of caching can also be set directly in the response header. This has higher priority than setting of caching time using the directive.

- The **X-Accel-Expires** header field sets caching time of a response in seconds. The zero value disables caching for a response. If the value starts with the @ prefix, it sets an absolute time in seconds since Epoch, up to which the response may be cached.
- If the header does not include the **X-Accel-Expires** field, parameters of caching may be set in the header fields **Expires** or **Cache-Control**.
- If the header includes the **Set-Cookie** field, such a response will not be cached.
- If the header includes the **Vary** field with the special value “*”, such a response will not be cached (1.7.7). If the header includes the **Vary** field with another value, such a response will be cached taking into account the corresponding request header fields (1.7.7).

Processing of one or more of these response header fields can be disabled using the [fastcgi_ignore_headers](#) directive.

fastcgi_catch_stderr

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_catch_stderr string;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a string to search for in the error stream of a response received from a FastCGI server. If the *string* is found then it is considered that the FastCGI server has returned an [invalid response](#). This allows handling application errors in nginx, for example:

```
location /php {
    fastcgi_pass backend:9000;
    ...
    fastcgi_catch_stderr "PHP Fatal error";
    fastcgi_next_upstream error timeout invalid_header;
}
```

fastcgi_connect_timeout

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_connect_timeout` *time*;

DEFAULT `60s`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for establishing a connection with a FastCGI server. It should be noted that this timeout cannot usually exceed 75 seconds.

fastcgi_force_ranges

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_force_ranges` on | off;

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Enables byte-range support for both cached and uncached responses from the FastCGI server regardless of the **Accept-Ranges** field in these responses.

fastcgi_hide_header

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_hide_header` *field*;

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

By default, nginx does not pass the header fields **Status** and **X-Accel-...** from the response of a FastCGI server to a client. The `fastcgi_hide_header` directive sets additional fields that will not be passed. If, on the contrary, the passing of fields needs to be permitted, the [fastcgi_pass_header](#) directive can be used.

fastcgi_ignore_client_abort

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_ignore_client_abort` on | off;

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether the connection with a FastCGI server should be closed when a client closes the connection without waiting for a response.

fastcgi_ignore_headers

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_ignore_headers field ...;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Disables processing of certain response header fields from the FastCGI server. The following fields can be ignored: `X-Accel-Redirect`, `X-Accel-Expires`, `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` (1.1.6), `X-Accel-Buffering` (1.1.6), `X-Accel-Charset` (1.1.6), `Expires`, `Cache-Control`, `Set-Cookie` (0.8.44), and `Vary` (1.7.7).

If not disabled, processing of these header fields has the following effect:

- `X-Accel-Expires`, `Expires`, `Cache-Control`, `Set-Cookie`, and `Vary` set the parameters of response [caching](#);
- `X-Accel-Redirect` performs an [internal redirect](#) to the specified URI;
- `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` sets the [rate limit](#) for transmission of a response to a client;
- `X-Accel-Buffering` enables or disables [buffering](#) of a response;
- `X-Accel-Charset` sets the desired [charset](#) of a response.

fastcgi_index

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_index name;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a file name that will be appended after a URI that ends with a slash, in the value of the `$fastcgi_script_name` variable. For example, with these settings

```
fastcgi_index index.php;  
fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /home/www/scripts/php$fastcgi_script_name;
```

and the `/page.php` request, the `SCRIPT_FILENAME` parameter will be equal to `/home/www/scripts/php/page.php`, and with the `/` request it will be equal to `/home/www/scripts/php/index.php`.

fastcgi_intercept_errors

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_intercept_errors on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether FastCGI server responses with codes greater than or equal to 300 should be passed to a client or be redirected to nginx for processing with the [error_page](#) directive.

fastcgi_keep_conn

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_keep_conn on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.4.

By default, a FastCGI server will close a connection right after sending the response. However, when this directive is set to the value `on`, nginx will instruct a FastCGI server to keep connections open. This is necessary, in particular, for [keepalive](#) connections to FastCGI servers to function.

fastcgi_limit_rate

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_limit_rate rate;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Limits the speed of reading the response from the FastCGI server. The *rate* is specified in bytes per second. The zero value disables rate limiting. The limit is set per a request, and so if nginx simultaneously opens two connections to the FastCFI server, the overall rate will be twice as much as the specified limit. The limitation works only if [buffering](#) of responses from the FastCGI server is enabled.

fastcgi_max_temp_file_size

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_max_temp_file_size size;`
DEFAULT `1024m`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

When [buffering](#) of responses from the FastCGI server is enabled, and the whole response does not fit into the buffers set by the [fastcgi_buffer_size](#) and [fastcgi_buffers](#) directives, a part of the response can be saved to a temporary file. This directive sets the maximum *size* of the temporary file. The size of data written to the temporary file at a time is set by the [fastcgi_temp_file_write_size](#) directive.

The zero value disables buffering of responses to temporary files.

This restriction does not apply to responses that will be [cached](#) or [stored](#) on disk.

fastcgi_next_upstream

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_next_upstream error | timeout | invalid_header | http_500
| http_503 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`
DEFAULT `error timeout`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Specifies in which cases a request should be passed to the next server:

error

an error occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

timeout

a timeout has occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

invalid_header

a server returned an empty or invalid response;

http_500

a server returned a response with the code 500;

http_503

a server returned a response with the code 503;

http_403

a server returned a response with the code 403;

http_404

a server returned a response with the code 404;

off

disables passing a request to the next server.

One should bear in mind that passing a request to the next server is only possible if nothing has been sent to a client yet. That is, if an error or timeout occurs in the middle of the transferring of a response, fixing this is impossible.

The directive also defines what is considered an [unsuccessful attempt](#) of communication with a server. The cases of **error**, **timeout** and **invalid_header** are always considered unsuccessful attempts, even if they are not specified in the directive. The cases of **http_500** and **http_503** are considered unsuccessful attempts only if they are specified in the directive. The cases of **http_403** and **http_404** are never considered unsuccessful attempts.

Passing a request to the next server can be limited by [the number of tries](#) and by [time](#).

fastcgi_next_upstream_timeout

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_next_upstream_timeout time;`

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the time allowed to pass a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

fastcgi_next_upstream_tries

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_next_upstream_tries number;`

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the number of possible tries for passing a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

fastcgi_no_cache

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_no_cache string ...;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be saved to a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be saved:

```
fastcgi_no_cache $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
fastcgi_no_cache $http_pragma $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [fastcgi_cache_bypass](#) directive.

fastcgi_param

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_param parameter value [if_not_empty];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a *parameter* that should be passed to the FastCGI server. The *value* can contain text, variables, and their combination. These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no `fastcgi_param` directives defined on the current level.

The following example shows the minimum required settings for PHP:

```
fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /home/www/scripts/php$fastcgi_script_name;  
fastcgi_param QUERY_STRING $query_string;
```

The `SCRIPT_FILENAME` parameter is used in PHP for determining the script name, and the `QUERY_STRING` parameter is used to pass request parameters.

For scripts that process POST requests, the following three parameters are also required:

```
fastcgi_param REQUEST_METHOD $request_method;  
fastcgi_param CONTENT_TYPE $content_type;  
fastcgi_param CONTENT_LENGTH $content_length;
```

If PHP was built with the `--enable-force-cgi-redirect` configuration parameter, the `REDIRECT_STATUS` parameter should also be passed with the value “200”:

```
fastcgi_param REDIRECT_STATUS 200;
```

If a directive is specified with `if_not_empty` (1.1.11) then such a parameter will not be passed to the server until its value is not empty:


```
fastcgi_param HTTPS          $https if_not_empty;
```

fastcgi_pass

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_pass** *address*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location, if in location

Sets the address of a FastCGI server. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port:

```
fastcgi_pass localhost:9000;
```

or as a UNIX-domain socket path:

```
fastcgi_pass unix:/tmp/fastcgi.socket;
```

If a domain name resolves to several addresses, all of them will be used in a round-robin fashion. In addition, an address can be specified as a [server group](#).

fastcgi_pass_header

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_pass_header** *field*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Permits passing [otherwise disabled](#) header fields from a FastCGI server to a client.

fastcgi_read_timeout

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_read_timeout** *time*;

DEFAULT 60s

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for reading a response from the FastCGI server. The timeout is set only between two successive read operations, not for the transmission of the whole response. If the FastCGI server does not transmit anything within this time, the connection is closed.

fastcgi_pass_request_body

SYNTAX: **fastcgi_pass_request_body** on | off;

DEFAULT on

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Indicates whether the original request body is passed to the FastCGI server. See also the [fastcgi_pass_request_headers](#) directive.

fastcgi_pass_request_headers

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_pass_request_headers on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Indicates whether the header fields of the original request are passed to the FastCGI server. See also the [fastcgi_pass_request_body](#) directive.

fastcgi_request_buffering

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_request_buffering on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Enables or disables buffering of a client request body.

When buffering is enabled, the entire request body is [read](#) from the client before sending the request to a FastCGI server.

When buffering is disabled, the request body is sent to the FastCGI server immediately as it is received. In this case, the request cannot be passed to the [next server](#) if nginx already started sending the request body.

fastcgi_send_lowat

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_send_lowat size;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

If the directive is set to a non-zero value, nginx will try to minimize the number of send operations on outgoing connections to a FastCGI server by using either `NOTE_LOWAT` flag of the [kqueue](#) method, or the `SO_SNDLOWAT` socket option, with the specified *size*.

This directive is ignored on Linux, Solaris, and Windows.

fastcgi_send_timeout

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_send_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets a timeout for transmitting a request to the FastCGI server. The timeout is set only between two successive write operations, not for the transmission of the whole request. If the FastCGI server does not receive anything within this time, the connection is closed.

fastcgi_split_path_info

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_split_path_info regex;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: `location`

Defines a regular expression that captures a value for the `$fastcgi_path_info` variable. The regular expression should have two captures: the first becomes a value of the `$fastcgi_script_name` variable, the second becomes a value of the `$fastcgi_path_info` variable. For example, with these settings

```
location ~ ^(\.+\.php)(.*)$ {
    fastcgi_split_path_info    ^(\.+\.php)(.*)$;
    fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /path/to/php$fastcgi_script_name;
    fastcgi_param PATH_INFO     $fastcgi_path_info;
```

and the “/show.php/article/0001” request, the `SCRIPT_FILENAME` parameter will be equal to “/path/to/php/show.php”, and the `PATH_INFO` parameter will be equal to “/article/0001”.

fastcgi_store

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_store on | off | string;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables saving of files to a disk. The `on` parameter saves files with paths corresponding to the directives [alias](#) or [root](#). The `off` parameter disables saving of files. In addition, the file name can be set explicitly using the `string` with variables:

```
fastcgi_store /data/www$original_uri;
```

The modification time of files is set according to the received `Last-Modified` response header field. The response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the persistent store can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both saved files and a directory holding temporary files, set by the [fastcgi_temp_path](#) directive, are put on the same file system.

This directive can be used to create local copies of static unchangeable files, e.g.:

```
location /images/ {
    root                /data/www;
    error_page          404 = /fetch$uri;
}

location /fetch/ {
    internal;

    fastcgi_pass        backend:9000;
    ...

    fastcgi_store        on;
    fastcgi_store_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
    fastcgi_temp_path    /data/temp;

    alias                /data/www/;
}
```

fastcgi_store_access

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_store_access users:permissions ...;`

DEFAULT `user:rw`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets access permissions for newly created files and directories, e.g.:

```
fastcgi_store_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
```

If any `group` or `all` access permissions are specified then `user` permissions may be omitted:

```
fastcgi_store_access group:rw all:r;
```

fastcgi_temp_file_write_size

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_temp_file_write_size size;`

DEFAULT `8k|16k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Limits the *size* of data written to a temporary file at a time, when buffering of responses from the FastCGI server to temporary files is enabled. By default, *size* is limited by two buffers set by the [fastcgi_buffer_size](#) and [fastcgi_buffers](#) directives. The maximum size of a temporary file is set by the [fastcgi_max-temp_file_size](#) directive.

fastcgi_temp_path

SYNTAX: `fastcgi_temp_path path [level1 [level2 [level3]]];`

DEFAULT `fastcgi_temp`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a directory for storing temporary files with data received from FastCGI servers. Up to three-level subdirectory hierarchy can be used underneath the specified directory. For example, in the following configuration

```
fastcgi_temp_path /spool/nginx/fastcgi_temp 1 2;
```

a temporary file might look like this:

```
/spool/nginx/fastcgi_temp/7/45/00000123457
```

See also the `use_temp_path` parameter of the [fastcgi_cache_path](#) directive.

2.12.4 Parameters Passed to a FastCGI Server

HTTP request header fields are passed to a FastCGI server as parameters. In applications and scripts running as FastCGI servers, these parameters are usually made available as environment variables. For example, the **User-Agent** header field is passed as the `HTTP_USER_AGENT` parameter. In addition to HTTP request header fields, it is possible to pass arbitrary parameters using the [fastcgi_param](#) directive.

2.12.5 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_fastcgi_module` module supports embedded variables that can be used to set parameters using the [fastcgi_param](#) directive:

\$fastcgi_script_name

request URI or, if a URI ends with a slash, request URI with an index file name configured by the [fastcgi_index](#) directive appended to it. This variable can be used to set the `SCRIPT_FILENAME` and `PATH_TRANSLATED` parameters that determine the script name in PHP. For example, for the `/info/` request with the following directives

```
fastcgi_index index.php;
fastcgi_param SCRIPT_FILENAME /home/www/scripts/
                php$fastcgi_script_name;
```

the `SCRIPT_FILENAME` parameter will be equal to `/home/www/scripts/php/info/index.php`.

When using the [fastcgi_split_path_info](#) directive, the *\$fastcgi_script_name* variable equals the value of the first capture set by the directive.

\$fastcgi_path_info

the value of the second capture set by the [fastcgi_split_path_info](#) directive. This variable can be used to set the `PATH_INFO` parameter.

2.13 Module ngx_http_flv_module

2.13.1 Summary	93
2.13.2 Example Configuration	93
2.13.3 Directives	93
flv	93

2.13.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_flv_module` module provides pseudo-streaming server-side support for Flash Video (FLV) files.

It handles requests with the `start` argument in the request URI's query string specially, by sending back the contents of a file starting from the requested byte offset and with the prepended FLV header.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_flv_module` configuration parameter.

2.13.2 Example Configuration

```
location ~ /\.flv$ {
    flv;
}
```

2.13.3 Directives

flv

SYNTAX: `flv;`

DEFAULT: `—`

CONTEXT: `location`

Turns on module processing in a surrounding location.

2.14 Module ngx_http_geo_module

2.14.1 Summary	94
2.14.2 Example Configuration	94
2.14.3 Directives	94
geo	94

2.14.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_geo_module` module creates variables with values depending on the client IP address.

2.14.2 Example Configuration

```
geo $geo {
    default          0;

    127.0.0.1        2;
    192.168.1.0/24    1;
    10.1.0.0/16       1;

    ::1              2;
    2001:0db8::/32    1;
}
```

2.14.3 Directives

geo

SYNTAX: `geo [$address] $variable { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Describes the dependency of values of the specified variable on the client IP address. By default, the address is taken from the `$remote_addr` variable, but it can also be taken from another variable (0.7.27), for example:

```
geo $arg_remote_addr $geo {
    ...;
}
```

Since variables are evaluated only when used, the mere existence of even a large number of declared “geo” variables does not cause any extra costs for request processing.

If the value of a variable does not represent a valid IP address then the “255.255.255.255” address is used.

Addresses are specified either as prefixes in CIDR notation (including individual addresses) or as ranges (0.7.23).

IPv6 prefixes are supported starting from versions 1.3.10 and 1.2.7.

The following special parameters are also supported:

delete

deletes the specified network (0.7.23).

default

a value set to the variable if the client address does not match any of the specified addresses. When addresses are specified in CIDR notation, “0.0.0.0/0” and “::/0” can be used instead of **default**. When **default** is not specified, the default value will be an empty string.

include

includes a file with addresses and values. There can be several inclusions.

proxy

defines trusted addresses (0.8.7, 0.7.63). When a request comes from a trusted address, an address from the **X-Forwarded-For** request header field will be used instead. In contrast to the regular addresses, trusted addresses are checked sequentially.

Trusted IPv6 addresses are supported starting from versions 1.3.0 and 1.2.1.

proxy_recursive

enables recursive address search (1.3.0, 1.2.1). If recursive search is disabled then instead of the original client address that matches one of the trusted addresses, the last address sent in **X-Forwarded-For** will be used. If recursive search is enabled then instead of the original client address that matches one of the trusted addresses, the last non-trusted address sent in **X-Forwarded-For** will be used.

ranges

indicates that addresses are specified as ranges (0.7.23). This parameter should be the first. To speed up loading of a geo base, addresses should be put in ascending order.

Example:

```
geo $country {
    default      ZZ;
    include      conf/geo.conf;
    delete      127.0.0.0/16;
    proxy        192.168.100.0/24;
    proxy        2001:0db8::/32;

    127.0.0.0/24  US;
    127.0.0.1/32  RU;
    10.1.0.0/16   RU;
    192.168.1.0/24 UK;
}
```

The **conf/geo.conf** file could contain the following lines:


```
10.2.0.0/16    RU;  
192.168.2.0/24 RU;
```

A value of the most specific match is used. For example, for the 127.0.0.1 address the value “RU” will be chosen, not “US”.

Example with ranges:

```
geo $country {  
    ranges;  
    default                ZZ;  
    127.0.0.0-127.0.0.0    US;  
    127.0.0.1-127.0.0.1    RU;  
    127.0.0.1-127.0.0.255  US;  
    10.1.0.0-10.1.255.255  RU;  
    192.168.1.0-192.168.1.255 UK;  
}
```

2.15 Module ngx_http_geoip_module

2.15.1 Summary	97
2.15.2 Example Configuration	97
2.15.3 Directives	97
geoip_country	97
geoip_city	98
geoip_org	99
geoip_proxy	99
geoip_proxy_recursive	99

2.15.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_geoip_module` module (0.8.6+) creates variables with values depending on the client IP address, using the precompiled [MaxMind](#) databases.

When using the databases with IPv6 support (1.3.12, 1.2.7), IPv4 addresses are looked up as IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_geoip_module` configuration parameter.

This module requires the [MaxMind GeoIP](#) library.

2.15.2 Example Configuration

```
http {
    geoip_country      GeoIP.dat;
    geoip_city         GeoLiteCity.dat;
    geoip_proxy        192.168.100.0/24;
    geoip_proxy        2001:0db8::/32;
    geoip_proxy_recursive on;
    ...
}
```

2.15.3 Directives

geoip_country

SYNTAX: `geoip_country file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Specifies a database used to determine the country depending on the client IP address. The following variables are available when using this database:

`$geoip_country_code`

two-letter country code, for example, “RU”, “US”.

`$geoip_country_code3`

three-letter country code, for example, “RUS”, “USA”.

\$geoip_country_name

country name, for example, “Russian Federation”, “United States”.

geoip_city

SYNTAX: `geoip_city file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Specifies a database used to determine the country, region, and city depending on the client IP address. The following variables are available when using this database:

\$geoip_area_code

telephone area code (US only).

This variable may contain outdated information since the corresponding database field is deprecated.

\$geoip_city_continent_code

two-letter continent code, for example, “EU”, “NA”.

\$geoip_city_country_code

two-letter country code, for example, “RU”, “US”.

\$geoip_city_country_code3

three-letter country code, for example, “RUS”, “USA”.

\$geoip_city_country_name

country name, for example, “Russian Federation”, “United States”.

\$geoip_dma_code

DMA region code in US (also known as “metro code”), according to the [geotargeting](#) in Google AdWords API.

\$geoip_latitude

latitude.

\$geoip_longitude

longitude.

\$geoip_region

two-symbol country region code (region, territory, state, province, federal land and the like), for example, “48”, “DC”.

\$geoip_region_name

country region name (region, territory, state, province, federal land and the like), for example, “Moscow City”, “District of Columbia”.

\$geoip_city

city name, for example, “Moscow”, “Washington”.

\$geoip_postal_code

postal code.

geoip_orgSYNTAX: `geoip_org file;`DEFAULT `—`CONTEXT: `http`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.0.3.

Specifies a database used to determine the organization depending on the client IP address. The following variable is available when using this database:

\$geoip_org

organization name, for example, “The University of Melbourne”.

geoip_proxySYNTAX: `geoip_proxy address | CIDR;`DEFAULT `—`CONTEXT: `http`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.3.0 AND 1.2.1.

Defines trusted addresses. When a request comes from a trusted address, an address from the **X-Forwarded-For** request header field will be used instead.

geoip_proxy_recursiveSYNTAX: `geoip_proxy_recursive on | off;`DEFAULT `off`CONTEXT: `http`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.3.0 AND 1.2.1.

If recursive search is disabled then instead of the original client address that matches one of the trusted addresses, the last address sent in **X-Forwarded-For** will be used. If recursive search is enabled then instead of the original client address that matches one of the trusted addresses, the last non-trusted address sent in **X-Forwarded-For** will be used.

2.16 Module ngx_http_gunzip_module

2.16.1 Summary	100
2.16.2 Example Configuration	100
2.16.3 Directives	100
gunzip	100
gunzip_buffers	100

2.16.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_gunzip_module` module is a filter that decompresses responses with “Content-Encoding: gzip” for clients that do not support “gzip” encoding method. The module will be useful when it is desirable to store data compressed to save space and reduce I/O costs.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_gunzip_module` configuration parameter.

2.16.2 Example Configuration

```
location /storage/ {
    gunzip on;
    ...
}
```

2.16.3 Directives

gunzip

SYNTAX: `gunzip on | off;`
 DEFAULT `off`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables decompression of gzipped responses for clients that lack gzip support. If enabled, the following directives are also taken into account when determining if clients support gzip: [gzip_http_version](#), [gzip_proxied](#), and [gzip_disable](#). See also the [gzip_vary](#) directive.

gunzip_buffers

SYNTAX: `gunzip_buffers number size;`
 DEFAULT `32 4k|16 8k`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* and *size* of buffers used to decompress a response. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

2.17 Module ngx_http_gzip_module

2.17.1	Summary	101
2.17.2	Example Configuration	101
2.17.3	Directives	101
	gzip	101
	gzip_buffers	101
	gzip_comp_level	102
	gzip_disable	102
	gzip_min_length	102
	gzip_http_version	102
	gzip_proxied	103
	gzip_types	103
	gzip_vary	104
2.17.4	Embedded Variables	104

2.17.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_gzip_module` module is a filter that compresses responses using the “gzip” method. This often helps to reduce the size of transmitted data by half or even more.

2.17.2 Example Configuration

```
gzip                on;
gzip_min_length    1000;
gzip_proxied       expired no-cache no-store private auth;
gzip_types         text/plain application/xml;
```

The `$gzip_ratio` variable can be used to log the achieved compression ratio.

2.17.3 Directives

gzip

SYNTAX: `gzip on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location, if in location`

Enables or disables gzipping of responses.

gzip_buffers

SYNTAX: `gzip_buffers number size;`

DEFAULT `32 4k|16 8k`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets the *number* and *size* of buffers used to compress a response. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

Until version 0.7.28, four 4K or 8K buffers were used by default.

gzip_comp_level

SYNTAX: **gzip_comp_level** *level*;
DEFAULT 1
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a gzip compression *level* of a response. Acceptable values are in the range from 1 to 9.

gzip_disable

SYNTAX: **gzip_disable** *regex* ...;
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.6.23.

Disables gzipping of responses for requests with **User-Agent** header fields matching any of the specified regular expressions.

The special mask “**msie6**” (0.7.12) corresponds to the regular expression “**MSIE [4-6]\.**”, but works faster. Starting from version 0.8.11, “**MSIE 6.0; ...SV1**” is excluded from this mask.

gzip_min_length

SYNTAX: **gzip_min_length** *length*;
DEFAULT 20
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the minimum length of a response that will be gzipped. The length is determined only from the **Content-Length** response header field.

gzip_http_version

SYNTAX: **gzip_http_version** 1.0 | 1.1;
DEFAULT 1.1
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the minimum HTTP version of a request required to compress a response.

gzip_proxied

SYNTAX: `gzip_proxied off | expired | no-cache | no-store | private |
no_last_modified | no_etag | auth | any ...;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables gzipping of responses for proxied requests depending on the request and response. The fact that the request is proxied is determined by the presence of the `Via` request header field. The directive accepts multiple parameters:

off

disables compression for all proxied requests, ignoring other parameters;

expired

enables compression if a response header includes the `Expires` field with a value that disables caching;

no-cache

enables compression if a response header includes the `Cache-Control` field with the “no-cache” parameter;

no-store

enables compression if a response header includes the `Cache-Control` field with the “no-store” parameter;

private

enables compression if a response header includes the `Cache-Control` field with the “private” parameter;

no_last_modified

enables compression if a response header does not include the `Last-Modified` field;

no_etag

enables compression if a response header does not include the `ETag` field;

auth

enables compression if a request header includes the `Authorization` field;

any

enables compression for all proxied requests.

gzip_types

SYNTAX: `gzip_types mime-type ...;`

DEFAULT `text/html`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables gzipping of responses for the specified MIME types in addition to “text/html”. The special value “*” matches any MIME type (0.8.29). Responses with the “text/html” type are always compressed.

gzip_vary

SYNTAX: `gzip_vary on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables inserting the `Vary: Accept-Encoding` response header field if the directives `gzip`, `gzip_static`, or `gunzip` are active.

2.17.4 Embedded Variables

\$gzip_ratio

achieved compression ratio, computed as the ratio between the original and compressed response sizes.

2.18 Module ngx_http_gzip_static_module

2.18.1 Summary	105
2.18.2 Example Configuration	105
2.18.3 Directives	105
gzip_static	105

2.18.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_gzip_static_module` module allows sending precompressed files with the “.gz” filename extension instead of regular files.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_gzip_static_module` configuration parameter.

2.18.2 Example Configuration

```
gzip_static on;  
gzip_proxied expired no-cache no-store private auth;
```

2.18.3 Directives

gzip_static

SYNTAX: `gzip_static on | off | always;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables (“on”) or disables (“off”) checking the existence of precompressed files. The following directives are also taken into account: [gzip_http_version](#), [gzip_proxied](#), [gzip_disable](#), and [gzip_vary](#).

With the “always” value (1.3.6), gzipped file is used in all cases, without checking if the client supports it. It is useful if there are no uncompressed files on the disk anyway or the [ngx_http_gunzip_module](#) is used.

The files can be compressed using the `gzip` command, or any other compatible one. It is recommended that the modification date and time of original and compressed files be the same.

2.19 Module ngx_http_headers_module

2.19.1 Summary	106
2.19.2 Example Configuration	106
2.19.3 Directives	106
add_header	106
expires	106

2.19.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_headers_module` module allows adding the `Expires` and `Cache-Control` header fields, and arbitrary fields, to a response header.

2.19.2 Example Configuration

```
expires      24h;
expires      modified +24h;
expires      @24h;
expires      0;
expires      -1;
expires      epoch;
expires      $expires;
add_header   Cache-Control private;
```

2.19.3 Directives

add_header

SYNTAX: `add_header name value [always];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Adds the specified field to a response header provided that the response code equals 200, 201, 204, 206, 301, 302, 303, 304, or 307. A value can contain variables.

There could be several `add_header` directives. These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no `add_header` directives defined on the current level.

If the `always` parameter is specified (1.7.5), the header field will be added regardless of the response code.

expires

SYNTAX: `expires [modified] time;`

SYNTAX: `expires epoch | max | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Enables or disables adding or modifying the `Expires` and `Cache-Control` response header fields provided that the response code equals 200, 201, 204,

206, 301, 302, 303, 304, or 307. A parameter can be a positive or negative [time](#).

A time in the **Expires** field is computed as a sum of the current time and *time* specified in the directive. If the **modified** parameter is used (0.7.0, 0.6.32) then time is computed as a sum of the file’s modification time and *time* specified in the directive.

In addition, it is possible to specify a time of the day using the “@” prefix (0.7.9, 0.6.34):

```
expires @15h30m;
```

The **epoch** parameter corresponds to the absolute time “Thu, 01 Jan 1970 00:00:01 GMT”. The contents of the **Cache-Control** field depends on the sign of the specified time:

- time is negative — **Cache-Control:** no-cache.
- time is positive or zero — **Cache-Control:** max-age=*t*, where *t* is a time specified in the directive, in seconds.

The **max** parameter sets **Expires** to the value “Thu, 31 Dec 2037 23:55:55 GMT”, and **Cache-Control** to 10 years.

The **off** parameter disables adding or modifying the **Expires** and **Cache-Control** response header fields.

The last parameter value can contain variables (1.7.9):

```
map $sent_http_content_type $expires {  
    default      off;  
    application/pdf 42d;  
    ~image/      max;  
}  
  
expires $expires;
```

2.20 Module ngx_http_hls_module

2.20.1 Summary	108
2.20.2 Example Configuration	108
2.20.3 Directives	109
hls	109
hls_buffers	109
hls_forward_args	109
hls_fragment	110
hls_mp4_buffer_size	110
hls_mp4_max_buffer_size	110

2.20.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_hls_module` module provides HTTP Live Streaming (HLS) server-side support for H.264/AAC files. Such files typically have the `.mp4`, `.m4v`, or `.m4a` filename extensions.

nginx supports two URIs for each MP4 file:

- The playlist URI that ends with “`.m3u8`” and accepts the optional “`len`” argument that defines the fragment length in seconds;
- The fragment URI that ends with “`.ts`” and accepts “`start`” and “`end`” arguments that define fragment boundaries in seconds.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

2.20.2 Example Configuration

```
location /video/ {
    hls;
    hls_fragment          5s;
    hls_buffers            10 10m;
    hls_mp4_buffer_size    1m;
    hls_mp4_max_buffer_size 5m;
    alias /var/video/;
}
```

With this configuration, the following URIs are supported for the “`/var→/video/test.mp4`” file:

```
http://hls.example.com/video/test.mp4.m3u8?len=8.000
http://hls.example.com/video/test.mp4.ts?start=1.000&end=2.200
```

2.20.3 Directives

hls

SYNTAX: **hls**;
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: location

Turns on HLS streaming in the surrounding location.

hls_buffers

SYNTAX: **hls_buffers** *number size*;
DEFAULT 8 2m
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the maximum *number* and *size* of buffers that are used for reading and writing data frames.

hls_forward_args

SYNTAX: **hls_forward_args** on | off;
DEFAULT off
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.12.

Adds arguments from a playlist request to URIs of fragments. This may be useful for performing client authorization at the moment of requesting a fragment, or when protecting an HLS stream with the [ngx_http_secure_link_module](#) module.

For example, if a client requests a playlist `http://example.com/hls/test.mp4.m3u8?a=1&b=2`, the arguments `a=1` and `b=2` will be added to URIs of fragments after the arguments `start` and `end`:

```
#EXTM3U
#EXT-X-VERSION:3
#EXT-X-TARGETDURATION:15
#EXT-X-PLAYLIST-TYPE:VOD

#EXTINF:9.333,
test.mp4.ts?start=0.000&end=9.333&a=1&b=2
#EXTINF:7.167,
test.mp4.ts?start=9.333&end=16.500&a=1&b=2
#EXTINF:5.416,
test.mp4.ts?start=16.500&end=21.916&a=1&b=2
#EXTINF:5.500,
test.mp4.ts?start=21.916&end=27.416&a=1&b=2
#EXTINF:15.167,
test.mp4.ts?start=27.416&end=42.583&a=1&b=2
#EXTINF:9.626,
test.mp4.ts?start=42.583&end=52.209&a=1&b=2

#EXT-X-ENDLIST
```

If an HLS stream is protected with the [ngx_http_secure_link_module](#) module, *\$uri* should not be used in the [secure_link_md5](#) expression because

this will cause errors when requesting the fragments. [Base URI](#) should be used instead of *\$uri* (*\$hls_uri* in the example):

```
http {
    ...

    map $uri $hls_uri {
        ~^(?<base_uri>.*).m3u8$ $base_uri;
        ~^(?<base_uri>.*).ts$   $base_uri;
        default                 $uri;
    }

    server {
        ...

        location /hls {
            hls;
            hls_forward_args on;

            alias /var/videos;

            secure_link $arg_md5,$arg_expires;
            secure_link_md5 "$secure_link_expires$hls_uri$remote_addr
                           secret";

            if ($secure_link = "") {
                return 403;
            }

            if ($secure_link = "0") {
                return 410;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

hls_fragment

SYNTAX: `hls_fragment time;`

DEFAULT `5s`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines the default fragment length for playlist URIs requested without the “len” argument.

hls_mp4_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `hls_mp4_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT `512k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the initial *size* of the buffer used for processing MP4 files.

hls_mp4_max_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `hls_mp4_max_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT `10m`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

During metadata processing, a larger buffer may become necessary. Its size cannot exceed the specified *size*, or else nginx will return the server error 500 **Internal Server Error**, and log the following message:

```
"/some/movie/file.mp4" mp4 moov atom is too large:
12583268, you may want to increase hls_mp4_max_buffer_size
```


2.21 Module ngx_http_image_filter_module

2.21.1 Summary	112
2.21.2 Example Configuration	112
2.21.3 Directives	112
image_filter	112
image_filter_buffer	113
image_filter_interlace	113
image_filter_jpeg_quality	114
image_filter_sharpen	114
image_filter_transparency	114

2.21.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_image_filter_module` module (0.7.54+) is a filter that transforms images in JPEG, GIF, and PNG formats.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_image_filter_module` configuration parameter.

This module utilizes the [libgd](#) library. It is recommended to use the latest available version of the library.

2.21.2 Example Configuration

```
location /img/ {
    proxy_pass      http://backend;
    image_filter    resize 150 100;
    image_filter    rotate 90;
    error_page      415 = /empty;
}

location = /empty {
    empty_gif;
}
```

2.21.3 Directives

image_filter

SYNTAX: `image_filter off;`
 SYNTAX: `image_filter test;`
 SYNTAX: `image_filter size;`
 SYNTAX: `image_filter rotate 90 | 180 | 270;`
 SYNTAX: `image_filter resize width height;`
 SYNTAX: `image_filter crop width height;`
 DEFAULT `off`
 CONTEXT: location

Sets the type of transformation to perform on images:

off

turns off module processing in a surrounding location.

test

ensures that responses are images in either JPEG, GIF, or PNG format. Otherwise, the **415 Unsupported Media Type** error is returned.

size

outputs information about images in a JSON format, e.g.:

```
{ "img" : { "width": 100, "height": 100, "type": "gif" } }
```

In case of an error, the output is as follows:

```
{}
```

rotate 90|180|270

rotates images counter-clockwise by the specified number of degrees. Parameter value can contain variables. This mode can be used either alone or along with the **resize** and **crop** transformations.

resize *width height*

proportionally reduces an image to the specified sizes. To reduce by only one dimension, another dimension can be specified as “-”. In case of an error, the server will return code **415 Unsupported Media Type**. Parameter values can contain variables. When used along with the **rotate** parameter, the rotation happens *after* reduction.

crop *width height*

proportionally reduces an image to the larger side size and crops extraneous edges by another side. To reduce by only one dimension, another dimension can be specified as “-”. In case of an error, the server will return code **415 Unsupported Media Type**. Parameter values can contain variables. When used along with the **rotate** parameter, the rotation happens *before* reduction.

image_filter_buffer

SYNTAX: **image_filter_buffer** *size*;

DEFAULT **1M**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the maximum size of the buffer used for reading images. When the size is exceeded the server returns error **415 Unsupported Media Type**.

image_filter_interlace

SYNTAX: **image_filter_interlace** on | off;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.15.

If enabled, final images will be interlaced. For JPEG, final images will be in “progressive JPEG” format.

image_filter_jpeg_quality

SYNTAX: `image_filter_jpeg_quality quality;`
DEFAULT 75
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the desired *quality* of the transformed JPEG images. Acceptable values are in the range from 1 to 100. Lesser values usually imply both lower image quality and less data to transfer. The maximum recommended value is 95. Parameter value can contain variables.

image_filter_sharpen

SYNTAX: `image_filter_sharpen percent;`
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Increases sharpness of the final image. The sharpness percentage can exceed 100. The zero value disables sharpening. Parameter value can contain variables.

image_filter_transparency

SYNTAX: `image_filter_transparency on|off;`
DEFAULT on
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines whether transparency should be preserved when transforming GIF images or PNG images with colors specified by a palette. The loss of transparency results in images of a better quality. The alpha channel transparency in PNG is always preserved.

2.22 Module ngx_http_index_module

2.22.1 Summary	115
2.22.2 Example Configuration	115
2.22.3 Directives	115
index	115

2.22.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_index_module` module processes requests ending with the slash character (`/`). Such requests can also be processed by the [ngx_http_autoindex_module](#) and [ngx_http_random_index_module](#) modules.

2.22.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    index index.$geo.html index.html;
}
```

2.22.3 Directives

index

SYNTAX: `index file ...;`

DEFAULT `index.html`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines files that will be used as an index. The *file* name can contain variables. Files are checked in the specified order. The last element of the list can be a file with an absolute path. Example:

```
index index.$geo.html index.0.html /index.html;
```

It should be noted that using an index file causes an internal redirect, and the request can be processed in a different location. For example, with the following configuration:

```
location = / {
    index index.html;
}

location / {
    ...
}
```

a `/` request will actually be processed in the second location as `/index.html`.

2.23 Module ngx_http_limit_conn_module

2.23.1 Summary	116
2.23.2 Example Configuration	116
2.23.3 Directives	116
limit_conn	116
limit_conn_log_level	117
limit_conn_status	117
limit_conn_zone	117
limit_zone	118

2.23.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_limit_conn_module` module is used to limit the number of connections per the defined key, in particular, the number of connections from a single IP address.

Not all connections are counted. A connection is counted only if it has a request processed by the server and the whole request header has already been read.

2.23.2 Example Configuration

```
http {
    limit_conn_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=addr:10m;

    ...

    server {

        ...

        location /download/ {
            limit_conn addr 1;
        }
    }
}
```

2.23.3 Directives

limit_conn

SYNTAX: `limit_conn zone number;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the shared memory zone and the maximum allowed number of connections for a given key value. When this limit is exceeded, the server will return the **503 Service Temporarily Unavailable** error in reply to a request. For example, the directives

```
limit_conn_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=addr:10m;

server {
```

```
location /download/ {  
    limit_conn addr 1;  
}
```

allow only one connection per an IP address at a time.

In SPDY, each concurrent request is considered a separate connection.

When several `limit_conn` directives are specified, any configured limit will apply. For example, the following configuration will limit the number of connections to the server per a client IP and, at the same time, the total number of connections to the virtual host:

```
limit_conn_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=perip:10m;  
limit_conn_zone $server_name zone=perserver:10m;  
  
server {  
    ...  
    limit_conn perip 10;  
    limit_conn perserver 100;  
}
```

These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no `limit_conn` directives on the current level.

limit_conn_log_level

SYNTAX: `limit_conn_log_level info | notice | warn | error;`

DEFAULT `error`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.18.

Sets the desired logging level for cases when the server limits the number of connections.

limit_conn_status

SYNTAX: `limit_conn_status code;`

DEFAULT `503`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.15.

Sets the status code to return in response to rejected requests.

limit_conn_zone

SYNTAX: `limit_conn_zone key zone=name:size;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http

Sets parameters for a shared memory zone that will keep states for various keys. In particular, the state includes the current number of connections. The *key* can contain text, variables, and their combination. Requests with an empty key value are not accounted.

Prior to version 1.7.6, a *key* could contain exactly one variable.

Usage example:

```
limit_conn_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=addr:10m;
```

Here, a client IP address serves as a key. Note that instead of *\$remote_addr*, the *\$binary_remote_addr* variable is used here. The *\$remote_addr* variable's size can vary from 7 to 15 bytes. The stored state occupies either 32 or 64 bytes of memory on 32-bit platforms and always 64 bytes on 64-bit platforms. The *\$binary_remote_addr* variable's size is always 4 bytes. The stored state always occupies 32 bytes on 32-bit platforms and 64 bytes on 64-bit platforms. One megabyte zone can keep about 32 thousand 32-byte states or about 16 thousand 64-byte states. If the zone storage is exhausted, the server will return the 503 **Service Temporarily Unavailable** error to all further requests.

limit_zone

SYNTAX: `limit_zone name $variable size;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

This directive was made obsolete in version 1.1.8 and was removed in version 1.7.6. An equivalent [limit_conn_zone](#) directive with a changed syntax should be used instead:

```
limit_conn_zone $variable zone=name:size;
```

2.24 Module ngx_http_limit_req_module

2.24.1 Summary	119
2.24.2 Example Configuration	119
2.24.3 Directives	119
limit_req	119
limit_req_log_level	120
limit_req_status	120
limit_req_zone	120

2.24.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_limit_req_module` module (0.7.21) is used to limit the request processing rate per a defined key, in particular, the processing rate of requests coming from a single IP address. The limitation is done using the “leaky bucket” method.

2.24.2 Example Configuration

```
http {
    limit_req_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=one:10m rate=1r/s;

    ...

    server {

        ...

        location /search/ {
            limit_req zone=one burst=5;
        }
    }
}
```

2.24.3 Directives

limit_req

SYNTAX: `limit_req zone=name [burst=number] [nodelay];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the shared memory zone and the maximum burst size of requests. If the requests rate exceeds the rate configured for a zone, their processing is delayed such that requests are processed at a defined rate. Excessive requests are delayed until their number exceeds the maximum burst size in which case the request is terminated with an error 503 **Service Temporarily Unavailable**. By default, the maximum burst size is equal to zero. For example, the directives

```
limit_req_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=one:10m rate=1r/s;

server {
```



```
location /search/ {  
    limit_req zone=one burst=5;  
}
```

allow not more than 1 request per second at an average, with bursts not exceeding 5 requests.

If delaying of excessive requests while requests are being limited is not desired, the parameter **nodelay** should be used:

```
limit_req zone=one burst=5 nodelay;
```

limit_req_log_level

SYNTAX: `limit_req_log_level info | notice | warn | error;`

DEFAULT `error`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.18.

Sets the desired logging level for cases when the server refuses to process requests due to rate exceeding, or delays request processing. Logging level for delays is one point less than for refusals; for example, if “`limit_req_log_level notice`” is specified, delays are logged with the **info** level.

limit_req_status

SYNTAX: `limit_req_status code;`

DEFAULT `503`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.15.

Sets the status code to return in response to rejected requests.

limit_req_zone

SYNTAX: `limit_req_zone key zone=name:size rate=rate;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http

Sets parameters for a shared memory zone that will keep states for various keys. In particular, the state stores the current number of excessive requests. The *key* can contain text, variables, and their combination. Requests with an empty key value are not accounted.

Prior to version 1.7.6, a *key* could contain exactly one variable.

Usage example:

```
limit_req_zone $binary_remote_addr zone=one:10m rate=1r/s;
```

Here, the states are kept in a 10 megabyte zone “one”, and an average request processing rate for this zone cannot exceed 1 request per second.

A client IP address serves as a key. Note that instead of *\$remote_addr*, the *\$binary_remote_addr* variable is used here, that allows decreasing the state size down to 64 bytes. One megabyte zone can keep about 16 thousand 64-byte states. If the zone storage is exhausted, the server will return the **503 Service Temporarily Unavailable** error to all further requests.

The rate is specified in requests per second (r/s). If a rate of less than one request per second is desired, it is specified in request per minute (r/m). For example, half-request per second is 30r/m.

2.25 Module ngx_http_log_module

2.25.1 Summary	122
2.25.2 Example Configuration	122
2.25.3 Directives	122
access_log	122
log_format	124
open_log_file_cache	125

2.25.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_log_module` module writes request logs in the specified format.

Requests are logged in the context of a location where processing ends. It may be different from the original location, if an [internal redirect](#) happens during request processing.

2.25.2 Example Configuration

```
log_format compression '$remote_addr - $remote_user [$time_local] '
                      '$request' $status $bytes_sent '
                      '$http_referer' "$http_user_agent" "$gzip_ratio"';

access_log /spool/logs/nginx-access.log compression buffer=32k;
```

2.25.3 Directives

access_log

SYNTAX: `access_log path [format [buffer=size [flush=time]] [if=condition]];`

SYNTAX: `access_log path format gzip[=level] [buffer=size] [flush=time]`
`[if=condition];`

SYNTAX: `access_log syslog:server=address[,parameter=value] [format`
`[if=condition]];`

SYNTAX: `access_log off;`

DEFAULT `logs/access.log combined`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location, if in location, limit_except`

Sets the path, format, and configuration for a buffered log write. Several logs can be specified on the same level. Logging to [syslog](#) can be configured by specifying the “`syslog:`” prefix in the first parameter. The special value `off` cancels all `access_log` directives on the current level. If the format is not specified then the predefined “`combined`” format is used.

If either the `buffer` or `gzip` (1.3.10, 1.2.7) parameter is used, writes to log will be buffered.

The buffer size must not exceed the size of an atomic write to a disk file. For FreeBSD this size is unlimited.

When buffering is enabled, the data will be written to the file:

- if the next log line does not fit into the buffer;
- if the buffered data is older than specified by the `flush` parameter (1.3.10, 1.2.7);
- when a worker process is [re-opening](#) log files or is shutting down.

If the `gzip` parameter is used, then the buffered data will be compressed before writing to the file. The compression level can be set between 1 (fastest, less compression) and 9 (slowest, best compression). By default, the buffer size is equal to 64K bytes, and the compression level is set to 1. Since the data is compressed in atomic blocks, the log file can be decompressed or read by “`zcat`” at any time.

Example:

```
access_log /path/to/log.gz combined gzip flush=5m;
```

For gzip compression to work, nginx must be built with the zlib library.

The file path can contain variables (0.7.6+), but such logs have some constraints:

- the [user](#) whose credentials are used by worker processes should have permissions to create files in a directory with such logs;
- buffered writes do not work;
- the file is opened and closed for each log write. However, since the descriptors of frequently used files can be stored in a [cache](#), writing to the old file can continue during the time specified by the [open_log_file_](#)[cache](#) directive’s `valid` parameter
- during each log write the existence of the request’s [root directory](#) is checked, and if it does not exist the log is not created. It is thus a good idea to specify both [root](#) and `access_log` on the same level:

```
server {  
    root          /spool/vhost/data/$host;  
    access_log    /spool/vhost/logs/$host;  
    ...  
}
```

The `if` parameter (1.7.0) enables conditional logging. A request will not be logged if the *condition* evaluates to “0” or an empty string. In the following example, the requests with response codes 2xx and 3xx will not be logged:

```
map $status $loggable {
    ~^[23] 0;
    default 1;
}

access_log /path/to/access.log combined if=$loggable;
```

log_format

SYNTAX: `log_format name string ...;`

DEFAULT `combined "..."`

CONTEXT: `http`

Specifies log format.

The log format can contain common variables, and variables that exist only at the time of a log write:

\$bytes_sent

the number of bytes sent to a client

\$connection

connection serial number

\$connection_requests

the current number of requests made through a connection (1.1.18)

\$msec

time in seconds with a milliseconds resolution at the time of the log write

\$pipe

“p” if request was pipelined, “.” otherwise

\$request_length

request length (including request line, header, and request body)

\$request_time

request processing time in seconds with a milliseconds resolution; time elapsed between the first bytes were read from the client and the log write after the last bytes were sent to the client

\$status

response status

\$time_iso8601

local time in the ISO 8601 standard format

\$time_local

local time in the Common Log Format

In the modern nginx versions variables [\\$status](#) (1.3.2, 1.2.2), [\\$bytes_sent](#) (1.3.8, 1.2.5), [\\$connection](#) (1.3.8, 1.2.5), [\\$connection_requests](#) (1.3.8, 1.2.5), [\\$msec](#) (1.3.9, 1.2.6), [\\$request_time](#) (1.3.9, 1.2.6), [\\$pipe](#) (1.3.12, 1.2.7), [\\$request_length](#) (1.3.12, 1.2.7), [\\$time_iso8601](#) (1.3.12, 1.2.7), and [\\$time_local](#) (1.3.12, 1.2.7) are also available as common variables.

Header lines sent to a client have the prefix “`sent_http_`”, for example, `$sent_http_content_range`.

The configuration always includes the predefined “combined” format:

```
log_format combined '$remote_addr - $remote_user [$time_local] '
                    '$request' $status $body_bytes_sent '
                    '$http_referer' '$http_user_agent';;
```

open_log_file_cache

SYNTAX: `open_log_file_cache max=N [inactive=time] [min_uses=N]`
 [valid=*time*];

SYNTAX: `open_log_file_cache off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a cache that stores the file descriptors of frequently used logs whose names contain variables. The directive has the following parameters:

max

sets the maximum number of descriptors in a cache; if the cache becomes full the least recently used (LRU) descriptors are closed

inactive

sets the time after which the cached descriptor is closed if there were no access during this time; by default, 10 seconds

min_uses

sets the minimum number of file uses during the time defined by the `inactive` parameter to let the descriptor stay open in a cache; by default, 1

valid

sets the time after which it should be checked that the file still exists with the same name; by default, 60 seconds

off

disables caching

Usage example:

```
open_log_file_cache max=1000 inactive=20s valid=1m min_uses=2;
```

2.26 Module ngx_http_map_module

2.26.1 Summary	126
2.26.2 Example Configuration	126
2.26.3 Directives	126
map	126
map_hash_bucket_size	128
map_hash_max_size	128

2.26.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_map_module` module creates variables whose values depend on values of other variables.

2.26.2 Example Configuration

```
map $http_host $name {
    hostnames;

    default      0;

    example.com  1;
    *.example.com 1;
    example.org   2;
    *.example.org 2;
    .example.net  3;
    wap.*         4;
}

map $http_user_agent $mobile {
    default      0;
    "~Opera Mini" 1;
}
```

2.26.3 Directives

map

SYNTAX: `map string $variable { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Creates a new variable whose value depends on values of one or more of the source variables specified in the first parameter.

Before version 0.9.0 only a single variable could be specified in the first parameter.

Since variables are evaluated only when they are used, the mere declaration even of a large number of “map” variables does not add any extra costs to request processing.

Parameters inside the **map** block specify a mapping between source and resulting values.

Source values are specified as strings or regular expressions (0.9.6).

A regular expression should either start from the “`~`” symbol for a case-sensitive matching, or from the “`~*`” symbols (1.0.4) for case-insensitive matching. A regular expression can contain named and positional captures that can later be used in other directives along with the resulting variable.

If a source value matches one of the names of special parameters described below, it should be prefixed with the “`\`” symbol.

The resulting value can be a string or another variable (0.9.0).

The directive also supports three special parameters:

default *value*

sets the resulting value if the source value matches none of the specified variants. When **default** is not specified, the default resulting value will be an empty string.

hostnames

indicates that source values can be hostnames with a prefix or suffix mask:

```
*.example.com 1;  
example.*     1;
```

The following two records

```
example.com    1;  
*.example.com 1;
```

can be combined:

```
.example.com 1;
```

This parameter should be specified before the list of values.

include *file*

includes a file with values. There can be several inclusions.

If the source value matches more than one of the specified variants, e.g. both a mask and a regular expression match, the first matching variant will be chosen, in the following order of priority:

1. string value without a mask
2. longest string value with a prefix mask, e.g. “`*.example.com`”
3. longest string value with a suffix mask, e.g. “`mail.*`”
4. first matching regular expression (in order of appearance in a configuration file)
5. default value

map_hash_bucket_size

SYNTAX: `map_hash_bucket_size` *size*;

DEFAULT `32|64|128`

CONTEXT: `http`

Sets the bucket size for the [map](#) variables hash tables. Default value depends on the processor's cache line size. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

map_hash_max_size

SYNTAX: `map_hash_max_size` *size*;

DEFAULT `2048`

CONTEXT: `http`

Sets the maximum *size* of the [map](#) variables hash tables. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

2.27 Module ngx_http_memcached_module

2.27.1	Summary	129
2.27.2	Example Configuration	129
2.27.3	Directives	129
	memcached_bind	129
	memcached_buffer_size	130
	memcached_connect_timeout	130
	memcached_force_ranges	130
	memcached_gzip_flag	130
	memcached_next_upstream	130
	memcached_next_upstream_timeout	131
	memcached_next_upstream_tries	131
	memcached_pass	131
	memcached_read_timeout	132
	memcached_send_timeout	132
2.27.4	Embedded Variables	132

2.27.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_memcached_module` module is used to obtain responses from a memcached server. The key is set in the `$memcached_key` variable. A response should be put in memcached in advance by means external to nginx.

2.27.2 Example Configuration

```
server {
    location / {
        set          $memcached_key "$uri?$args";
        memcached_pass host:11211;
        error_page    404 502 504 = @fallback;
    }

    location @fallback {
        proxy_pass    http://backend;
    }
}
```

2.27.3 Directives

memcached_bind

SYNTAX: `memcached_bind address | off;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.22.

Makes outgoing connections to a memcached server originate from the specified local IP *address*. Parameter value can contain variables (1.3.12). The special value `off` (1.3.12) cancels the effect of the `memcached_bind` directive

inherited from the previous configuration level, which allows the system to auto-assign the local IP address.

memcached_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `memcached_buffer_size size;`
DEFAULT `4k|8k`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading the response received from the memcached server. The response is passed to the client synchronously, as soon as it is received.

memcached_connect_timeout

SYNTAX: `memcached_connect_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for establishing a connection with a memcached server. It should be noted that this timeout cannot usually exceed 75 seconds.

memcached_force_ranges

SYNTAX: `memcached_force_ranges on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Enables byte-range support for both cached and uncached responses from the memcached server regardless of the **Accept-Ranges** field in these responses.

memcached_gzip_flag

SYNTAX: `memcached_gzip_flag flag;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.6.

Enables the test for the *flag* presence in the memcached server response and sets the “**Content-Encoding**” response header field to “**gzip**” if the flag is set.

memcached_next_upstream

SYNTAX: `memcached_next_upstream error | timeout | invalid_response |
not_found | off ...;`
DEFAULT `error timeout`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Specifies in which cases a request should be passed to the next server:

error

an error occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

timeout

a timeout has occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

invalid_response

a server returned an empty or invalid response;

not_found

a response was not found on the server;

off

disables passing a request to the next server.

One should bear in mind that passing a request to the next server is only possible if nothing has been sent to a client yet. That is, if an error or timeout occurs in the middle of the transferring of a response, fixing this is impossible.

The directive also defines what is considered an [unsuccessful attempt](#) of communication with a server. The cases of **error**, **timeout** and **invalid_header** are always considered unsuccessful attempts, even if they are not specified in the directive. The case of **not_found** is never considered an unsuccessful attempt.

Passing a request to the next server can be limited by [the number of tries](#) and by [time](#).

memcached_next_upstream_timeout

SYNTAX: `memcached_next_upstream_timeout` *time*;

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the time allowed to pass a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

memcached_next_upstream_tries

SYNTAX: `memcached_next_upstream_tries` *number*;

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the number of possible tries for passing a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

memcached_pass

SYNTAX: `memcached_pass` *address*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location, if in location

Sets the memcached server address. The address can be specified as a domain name or an address, and a port:

```
memcached_pass localhost:11211;
```

or as a UNIX-domain socket path:

```
memcached_pass unix:/tmp/memcached.socket;
```

If a domain name resolves to several addresses, all of them will be used in a round-robin fashion. In addition, an address can be specified as a [server group](#).

memcached_read_timeout

SYNTAX: `memcached_read_timeout time;`

DEFAULT 60s

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for reading a response from the memcached server. The timeout is set only between two successive read operations, not for the transmission of the whole response. If the memcached server does not transmit anything within this time, the connection is closed.

memcached_send_timeout

SYNTAX: `memcached_send_timeout time;`

DEFAULT 60s

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a timeout for transmitting a request to the memcached server. The timeout is set only between two successive write operations, not for the transmission of the whole request. If the memcached server does not receive anything within this time, the connection is closed.

2.27.4 Embedded Variables

\$memcached_key

Defines a key for obtaining response from a memcached server.

2.28 Module ngx_http_mp4_module

2.28.1 Summary	133
2.28.2 Example Configuration	134
2.28.3 Directives	134
mp4	134
mp4_buffer_size	134
mp4_max_buffer_size	134
mp4_limit_rate	135
mp4_limit_rate_after	135

2.28.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_mp4_module` module provides pseudo-streaming server-side support for MP4 files. Such files typically have the `.mp4`, `.m4v`, or `.m4a` filename extensions.

Pseudo-streaming works in alliance with a compatible Flash player. The player sends an HTTP request to the server with the start time specified in the query string argument (named simply `start` and specified in seconds), and the server responds with the stream such that its start position corresponds to the requested time, for example:

```
http://example.com/elephants_dream.mp4?start=238.88
```

This allows performing a random seeking at any time, or starting playback in the middle of the timeline.

To support seeking, H.264-based formats store metadata in a so-called “moov atom”. It is a part of the file that holds the index information for the whole file.

To start playback, the player first needs to read metadata. This is done by sending a special request with the `start=0` argument. A lot of encoding software insert the metadata at the end of the file. This is suboptimal for pseudo-streaming, because the player has to download the entire file before starting playback. If the metadata are located at the beginning of the file, it is enough for nginx to simply start sending back the file contents. If the metadata are located at the end of the file, nginx must read the entire file and prepare a new stream so that the metadata come before the media data. This involves some CPU, memory, and disk I/O overhead, so it is a good idea to [prepare an original file for pseudo-streaming](#) in advance, rather than having nginx do this on every such request.

The module also supports the `end` argument of an HTTP request (1.5.13) which sets the end point of playback. The `end` argument can be specified with the `start` argument or separately:

```
http://example.com/elephants_dream.mp4?start=238.88&end=555.55
```

For a matching request with a non-zero **start** or **end** argument, nginx will read the metadata from the file, prepare the stream with the requested time range, and send it to the client. This has the same overhead as described above.

If a matching request does not include the **start** and **end** arguments, there is no overhead, and the file is sent simply as a static resource. Some players also support byte-range requests, and thus do not require this module.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_mp4_module` configuration parameter.

If a third-party mp4 module was previously used, it should be disabled.

A similar pseudo-streaming support for FLV files is provided by the [ngx-http_flv_module](#) module.

2.28.2 Example Configuration

```
location /video/ {
    mp4;
    mp4_buffer_size          1m;
    mp4_max_buffer_size      5m;
    mp4_limit_rate           on;
    mp4_limit_rate_after     30s;
}
```

2.28.3 Directives

mp4

SYNTAX: `mp4;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: location

Turns on module processing in a surrounding location.

mp4_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `mp4_buffer_size size;`
DEFAULT 512K
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the initial *size* of the buffer used for processing MP4 files.

mp4_max_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `mp4_max_buffer_size size;`
DEFAULT 10M
CONTEXT: http, server, location

During metadata processing, a larger buffer may become necessary. Its size cannot exceed the specified *size*, or else nginx will return the 500 **Internal Server Error** server error, and log the following message:

```
"/some/movie/file.mp4" mp4 moov atom is too large:
12583268, you may want to increase mp4_max_buffer_size
```

mp4_limit_rate

SYNTAX: `mp4_limit_rate on | off | factor;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Limits the rate of response transmission to a client. The rate is limited based on the average bitrate of the MP4 file served. To calculate the rate, the bitrate is multiplied by the specified *factor*. The special value “on” corresponds to the factor of 1.1. The special value “off” disables rate limiting. The limit is set per a request, and so if a client simultaneously opens two connections, the overall rate will be twice as much as the specified limit.

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

mp4_limit_rate_after

SYNTAX: `mp4_limit_rate_after time;`

DEFAULT `60s`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the initial amount of media data (measured in playback time) after which the further transmission of the response to a client will be rate limited.

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

2.29 Module ngx_http_perl_module

2.29.1 Summary	136
2.29.2 Known Bugs	136
2.29.3 Example Configuration	137
2.29.4 Directives	137
perl	137
perl_modules	138
perl_require	138
perl_set	138
2.29.5 Calling Perl from SSI	138
2.29.6 The \$r Request Object Methods	138

2.29.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_perl_module` module is used to implement location and variable handlers in Perl and insert Perl calls into SSI.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_perl_module` configuration parameter.

This module requires Perl version 5.6.1 or higher. The C compiler should be compatible with the one used to build Perl.

2.29.2 Known Bugs

The module is experimental, caveat emptor applies.

In order for Perl to recompile the modified modules during reconfiguration, it should be built with the `-Dusemultiplicity=yes` or `-Dusethreads=yes` parameters. Also, to make Perl leak less memory at run time, it should be built with the `-Dusymalloc=no` parameter. To check the values of these parameters in an already built Perl (preferred values are specified in the example), run:

```
$ perl -V:usemultiplicity -V:usymalloc
usemultiplicity='define';
usymalloc='n';
```

Note that after rebuilding Perl with the new `-Dusemultiplicity=yes` or `-Dusethreads=yes` parameters, all binary Perl modules will have to be rebuilt as well — they will just stop working with the new Perl.

There is a possibility that the main process and then worker processes will grow in size after every reconfiguration. If the main process grows to an unacceptable size, the [live upgrade](#) procedure can be applied without changing the executable file.

While the Perl module is performing a long-running operation, such as resolving a domain name, connecting to another server, or querying a database, other requests assigned to the current worker process will not be processed. It

is thus recommended to perform only such operations that have predictable and short execution time, such as accessing the local file system.

2.29.3 Example Configuration

```
http {
    perl_modules perl/lib;
    perl_require hello.pm;

    perl_set $msie6 '
        sub {
            my $r = shift;
            my $ua = $r->header_in("User-Agent");

            return "" if $ua =~ /Opera/;
            return "1" if $ua =~ / MSIE [6-9]\.\d+/;
            return "";
        }
    ';

    server {
        location / {
            perl hello::handler;
        }
    }
}
```

The `perl/lib/hello.pm` module:

```
package hello;

use nginx;

sub handler {
    my $r = shift;

    $r->send_http_header("text/html");
    return OK if $r->header_only;

    $r->print("hello!\n<br/>");

    if (-f $r->filename or -d _) {
        $r->print($r->uri, " exists!\n");
    }

    return OK;
}

1;
__END__
```

2.29.4 Directives

perl

SYNTAX: `perl module::function|'sub { ... }'`;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location, limit_except

Sets a Perl handler for the given location.

perl_modules

SYNTAX: `perl_modules path;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Sets an additional path for Perl modules.

perl_require

SYNTAX: `perl_require module;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Defines the name of a module that will be loaded during each reconfiguration. Several `perl_require` directives can be present.

perl_set

SYNTAX: `perl_set $variable module::function|'sub { ... }';`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Installs a Perl handler for the specified variable.

2.29.5 Calling Perl from SSI

An SSI command calling Perl has the following format:

```
<!--# perl sub="module::function" arg="parameter1" arg="parameter2" ...
-->
```

2.29.6 The \$r Request Object Methods

`$r->args`

returns request arguments.

`$r->filename`

returns a filename corresponding to the request URI.

`$r->has_request_body(handler)`

returns 0 if there is no body in a request. If there is a body, the specified handler is set for the request and 1 is returned. After reading the request body, nginx will call the specified handler. Note that the handler function should be passed by reference. Example:

```
package hello;

use nginx;
```

```

sub handler {
    my $r = shift;

    if ($r->request_method ne "POST") {
        return DECLINED;
    }

    if ($r->has_request_body(&post)) {
        return OK;
    }

    return HTTP_BAD_REQUEST;
}

sub post {
    my $r = shift;

    $r->send_http_header;

    $r->print("request_body: \"", $r->request_body, "\"<br/>");
    $r->print("request_body_file: \"", $r->request_body_file, "\"<br/>\n");

    return OK;
}

1;

__END__

```

`$r->allow_ranges`

enables the use of byte ranges when sending responses.

`$r->discard_request_body`

instructs nginx to discard the request body.

`$r->header_in(field)`

returns the value of the specified client request header field.

`$r->header_only`

determines whether the whole response or only its header should be sent to the client.

`$r->header_out(field, value)`

sets a value for the specified response header field.

`$r->internal_redirect(uri)`

does an internal redirect to the specified *uri*. An actual redirect happens after the Perl handler execution is completed.

Redirections to named locations are currently not supported.

`$r->log_error(errno, message)`

writes the specified *message* into the [error.log](#). If *errno* is non-zero, an error code and its description will be appended to the message.

`$r->print(text, ...)`

passes data to a client.

`$r->request_body`

returns the client request body if it has not been written to a temporary file. To ensure that the client request body is in memory, its size should

be limited by `client_max_body_size`, and a sufficient buffer size should be set using `client_body_buffer_size`.

`$r->request_body_file`

returns the name of the file with the client request body. After the processing, the file should be removed. To always write a request body to a file, `client_body_in_file_only` should be enabled.

`$r->request_method`

returns the client request HTTP method.

`$r->remote_addr`

returns the client IP address.

`$r->flush`

immediately sends data to the client.

`$r->sendfile(name[, offset[, length])`

sends the specified file content to the client. Optional parameters specify the initial offset and length of the data to be transmitted. The actual data transmission happens after the Perl handler has completed.

`$r->send_http_header([type])`

sends the response header to the client. The optional *type* parameter sets the value of the `Content-Type` response header field. If the value is an empty string, the `Content-Type` header field will not be sent.

`$r->status(code)`

sets a response code.

`$r->sleep(milliseconds, handler)`

sets the specified handler and stops request processing for the specified time. In the meantime, nginx continues to process other requests. After the specified time has elapsed, nginx will call the installed handler. Note that the handler function should be passed by reference. In order to pass data between handlers, `$r->variable()` should be used. Example:

```
package hello;

use nginx;

sub handler {
    my $r = shift;

    $r->discard_request_body;
    $r->variable("var", "OK");
    $r->sleep(1000, $next);

    return OK;
}

sub next {
    my $r = shift;

    $r->send_http_header;
    $r->print($r->variable("var"));

    return OK;
}

1;

__END__
```

`$r->unescape(text)`

decodes a text encoded in the “%XX” form.

`$r->uri`

returns a request URI.

`$r->variable(name [, value])`

returns or sets the value of the specified variable. Variables are local to each request.

2.30 Module ngx_http_proxy_module

2.30.1	Summary	143
2.30.2	Example Configuration	143
2.30.3	Directives	143
	proxy_bind	143
	proxy_buffer_size	144
	proxy_buffering	144
	proxy_buffers	144
	proxy_busy_buffers_size	145
	proxy_cache	145
	proxy_cache_bypass	145
	proxy_cache_key	145
	proxy_cache_lock	146
	proxy_cache_lock_age	146
	proxy_cache_lock_timeout	146
	proxy_cache_methods	146
	proxy_cache_min_uses	147
	proxy_cache_path	147
	proxy_cache_purge	148
	proxy_cache_revalidate	148
	proxy_cache_use_stale	149
	proxy_cache_valid	149
	proxy_connect_timeout	150
	proxy_cookie_domain	150
	proxy_cookie_path	151
	proxy_force_ranges	152
	proxy_headers_hash_bucket_size	152
	proxy_headers_hash_max_size	152
	proxy_hide_header	152
	proxy_http_version	152
	proxy_ignore_client_abort	153
	proxy_ignore_headers	153
	proxy_intercept_errors	153
	proxy_limit_rate	153
	proxy_max_temp_file_size	154
	proxy_method	154
	proxy_next_upstream	154
	proxy_next_upstream_timeout	155
	proxy_next_upstream_tries	155
	proxy_no_cache	156
	proxy_pass	156
	proxy_pass_header	157
	proxy_read_timeout	158
	proxy_pass_request_body	158
	proxy_pass_request_headers	158

proxy_redirect	158
proxy_request_buffering	160
proxy_send_lowat	160
proxy_send_timeout	160
proxy_set_body	161
proxy_set_header	161
proxy_ssl_certificate	162
proxy_ssl_certificate_key	162
proxy_ssl_ciphers	162
proxy_ssl_crl	162
proxy_ssl_name	162
proxy_ssl_password_file	163
proxy_ssl_server_name	163
proxy_ssl_session_reuse	163
proxy_ssl_protocols	163
proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate	163
proxy_ssl_verify	164
proxy_ssl_verify_depth	164
proxy_store	164
proxy_store_access	165
proxy_temp_file_write_size	165
proxy_temp_path	166
2.30.4 Embedded Variables	166

2.30.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_proxy_module` module allows passing requests to another server.

2.30.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    proxy_pass          http://localhost:8000;
    proxy_set_header    Host      $host;
    proxy_set_header    X-Real-IP $remote_addr;
}
```

2.30.3 Directives

proxy_bind

SYNTAX: `proxy_bind address | off;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.22.

Makes outgoing connections to a proxied server originate from the specified local IP *address*. Parameter value can contain variables (1.3.12). The special value **off** (1.3.12) cancels the effect of the **proxy_bind** directive inherited from the previous configuration level, which allows the system to auto-assign the local IP address.

proxy_buffer_size

SYNTAX: **proxy_buffer_size** *size*;
DEFAULT **4k|8k**
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the size of the buffer *size* used for reading the first part of the response received from the proxied server. This part usually contains a small response header. By default, the buffer size is equal to the size of one buffer set by the **proxy_buffers** directive. It can be made smaller, however.

proxy_buffering

SYNTAX: **proxy_buffering** on | off;
DEFAULT **on**
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables buffering of responses from the proxied server.

When buffering is enabled, nginx receives a response from the proxied server as soon as possible, saving it into the buffers set by the **proxy_buffer_size** and **proxy_buffers** directives. If the whole response does not fit into memory, a part of it can be saved to a **temporary file** on the disk. Writing to temporary files is controlled by the **proxy_max_temp_file_size** and **proxy_temp_file_write_size** directives.

When buffering is disabled, the response is passed to a client synchronously, immediately as it is received. nginx will not try to read the whole response from the proxied server. The maximum size of the data that nginx can receive from the server at a time is set by the **proxy_buffer_size** directive.

Buffering can also be enabled or disabled by passing “**yes**” or “**no**” in the **X-Accel-Buffering** response header field. This capability can be disabled using the **proxy_ignore_headers** directive.

proxy_buffers

SYNTAX: **proxy_buffers** *number size*;
DEFAULT **8 4k|8k**
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* and *size* of the buffers used for reading a response from the proxied server, for a single connection. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

proxy_busy_buffers_size

SYNTAX: `proxy_busy_buffers_size size;`
DEFAULT `8k|16k`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

When [buffering](#) of responses from the proxied server is enabled, limits the total *size* of buffers that can be busy sending a response to the client while the response is not yet fully read. In the meantime, the rest of the buffers can be used for reading the response and, if needed, buffering part of the response to a temporary file. By default, *size* is limited by the size of two buffers set by the [proxy_buffer_size](#) and [proxy_buffers](#) directives.

proxy_cache

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache zone | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Defines a shared memory zone used for caching. The same zone can be used in several places. Parameter value can contain variables (1.7.9). The `off` parameter disables caching inherited from the previous configuration level.

proxy_cache_bypass

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_bypass string ...;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Defines conditions under which the response will not be taken from a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be taken from the cache:

```
proxy_cache_bypass $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
proxy_cache_bypass $http_pragma      $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [proxy_no_cache](#) directive.

proxy_cache_key

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_key string;`
DEFAULT `$scheme$proxy_host$request_uri`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Defines a key for caching, for example

```
proxy_cache_key "$host$request_uri $cookie_user";
```

By default, the directive’s value is close to the string

```
proxy_cache_key $scheme$proxy_host$uri$is_args$args;
```

proxy_cache_lock

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_lock on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

When enabled, only one request at a time will be allowed to populate a new cache element identified according to the [proxy_cache_key](#) directive by passing a request to a proxied server. Other requests of the same cache element will either wait for a response to appear in the cache or the cache lock for this element to be released, up to the time set by the [proxy_cache_lock_timeout](#) directive.

proxy_cache_lock_age

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_lock_age time;`
DEFAULT `5s`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

If the last request passed to the proxied server for populating a new cache element has not completed for the specified *time*, one more request may be passed to the proxied server.

proxy_cache_lock_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_lock_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `5s`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

Sets a timeout for [proxy_cache_lock](#). When the *time* expires, the request will be passed to the proxied server, however, the response will not be cached.

Before 1.7.8, the response could be cached.

proxy_cache_methods

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_methods GET | HEAD | POST ...;`
DEFAULT `GET HEAD`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.59.

If the client request method is listed in this directive then the response will be cached. “GET” and “HEAD” methods are always added to the list, though it is recommended to specify them explicitly. See also the [proxy_no_cache](#) directive.

proxy_cache_min_uses

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_min_uses number;`

DEFAULT `1`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the *number* of requests after which the response will be cached.

proxy_cache_path

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_path path [levels=levels] [use_temp_path=on|off]
keys_zone=name:size [inactive=time] [max_size=size]
[loader_files=number] [loader_sleep=time]
[loader_threshold=time];`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: `http`

Sets the path and other parameters of a cache. Cache data are stored in files. The file name in a cache is a result of applying the MD5 function to the [cache key](#). The `levels` parameter defines hierarchy levels of a cache. For example, in the following configuration

```
proxy_cache_path /data/nginx/cache levels=1:2 keys_zone=one:10m;
```

file names in a cache will look like this:

```
/data/nginx/cache/c/29/b7f54b2df7773722d382f4809d65029c
```

A cached response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the cache can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both cache and a directory holding temporary files are put on the same file system. The directory for temporary files is set based on the `use_temp_path` parameter (1.7.10). If this parameter is omitted or set to the value `on`, the directory set by the [proxy-temp_path](#) directive for the given location will be used. If the value is set to `off`, temporary files will be put directly in the cache directory.

In addition, all active keys and information about data are stored in a shared memory zone, whose *name* and *size* are configured by the `keys_zone` parameter. One megabyte zone can store about 8 thousand keys.

Cached data that are not accessed during the time specified by the `inactive` parameter get removed from the cache regardless of their freshness. By default, `inactive` is set to 10 minutes.

The special “cache manager” process monitors the maximum cache size set by the `max_size` parameter. When this size is exceeded, it removes the least recently used data.

A minute after the start the special “cache loader” process is activated. It loads information about previously cached data stored on file system into a

cache zone. The loading is done in iterations. During one iteration no more than `loader_files` items are loaded (by default, 100). Besides, the duration of one iteration is limited by the `loader_threshold` parameter (by default, 200 milliseconds). Between iterations, a pause configured by the `loader_sleep` parameter (by default, 50 milliseconds) is made.

proxy_cache_purge

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_purge`string ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Defines conditions under which the request will be considered a cache purge request. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the cache entry with a corresponding [cache key](#) is removed. The result of successful operation is indicated by returning the 204 No Content response.

If the [cache key](#) of a purge request ends with an asterisk (“*”), all cache entries matching the wildcard key will be removed from the cache.

Example configuration:

```
proxy_cache_path /data/nginx/cache keys_zone=cache_zone:10m;

map $request_method $purge_method {
    PURGE      1;
    default    0;
}

server {
    ...
    location / {
        proxy_pass http://backend;
        proxy_cache cache_zone;
        proxy_cache_key $uri;
        proxy_cache_purge $purge_method;
    }
}
```

This functionality is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

proxy_cache_revalidate

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_revalidate` on | off;

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Enables revalidation of expired cache items using conditional requests with the If-Modified-Since and If-None-Match header fields.

proxy_cache_use_stale

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_use_stale error | timeout | invalid_header | updating
| http_500 | http_502 | http_503 | http_504 | http_403 | http_404 |
off ...;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Determines in which cases a stale cached response can be used when an error occurs during communication with the proxied server. The directive's parameters match the parameters of the [proxy_next_upstream](#) directive.

Additionally, the `updating` parameter permits using a stale cached response if it is currently being updated. This allows minimizing the number of accesses to proxied servers when updating cached data.

To minimize the number of accesses to proxied servers when populating a new cache element, the [proxy_cache_lock](#) directive can be used.

proxy_cache_valid

SYNTAX: `proxy_cache_valid [code ...] time;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets caching time for different response codes. For example, the following directives

```
proxy_cache_valid 200 302 10m;  
proxy_cache_valid 404 1m;
```

set 10 minutes of caching for responses with codes 200 and 302 and 1 minute for responses with code 404.

If only caching *time* is specified

```
proxy_cache_valid 5m;
```

then only 200, 301, and 302 responses are cached.

In addition, the `any` parameter can be specified to cache any responses:

```
proxy_cache_valid 200 302 10m;  
proxy_cache_valid 301 1h;  
proxy_cache_valid any 1m;
```

Parameters of caching can also be set directly in the response header. This has higher priority than setting of caching time using the directive.

- The `X-Accel-Expires` header field sets caching time of a response in seconds. The zero value disables caching for a response. If the value starts with the `@` prefix, it sets an absolute time in seconds since Epoch, up to which the response may be cached.
- If the header does not include the `X-Accel-Expires` field, parameters of caching may be set in the header fields `Expires` or `Cache-Control`.

- If the header includes the **Set-Cookie** field, such a response will not be cached.
- If the header includes the **Vary** field with the special value “*”, such a response will not be cached (1.7.7). If the header includes the **Vary** field with another value, such a response will be cached taking into account the corresponding request header fields (1.7.7).

Processing of one or more of these response header fields can be disabled using the [proxy_ignore_headers](#) directive.

proxy_connect_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_connect_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for establishing a connection with a proxied server. It should be noted that this timeout cannot usually exceed 75 seconds.

proxy_cookie_domain

SYNTAX: `proxy_cookie_domain off;`
SYNTAX: `proxy_cookie_domain domain replacement;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.15.

Sets a text that should be changed in the **domain** attribute of the **Set-Cookie** header fields of a proxied server response. Suppose a proxied server returned the **Set-Cookie** header field with the attribute “**domain=localhost**”. The directive

```
proxy_cookie_domain localhost example.org;
```

will rewrite this attribute to “**domain=example.org**”.

A dot at the beginning of the *domain* and *replacement* strings and the **domain** attribute is ignored. Matching is case-insensitive.

The *domain* and *replacement* strings can contain variables:

```
proxy_cookie_domain www.$host $host;
```

The directive can also be specified using regular expressions. In this case, *domain* should start from the “~” symbol. A regular expression can contain named and positional captures, and *replacement* can reference them:

```
proxy_cookie_domain ~\.(?P<sl_domain>[-0-9a-z]+\.[a-z]+)$ $sl_domain;
```

There could be several `proxy_cookie_domain` directives:

```
proxy_cookie_domain localhost example.org;  
proxy_cookie_domain ~\.[a-z]+\.[a-z]+$ $1;
```

The `off` parameter cancels the effect of all `proxy_cookie_domain` directives on the current level:

```
proxy_cookie_domain off;  
proxy_cookie_domain localhost example.org;  
proxy_cookie_domain www.example.org example.org;
```

proxy_cookie_path

SYNTAX: `proxy_cookie_path off;`
SYNTAX: `proxy_cookie_path path replacement;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.15.

Sets a text that should be changed in the `path` attribute of the `Set-Cookie` header fields of a proxied server response. Suppose a proxied server returned the `Set-Cookie` header field with the attribute “`path=/two/some/uri/`”. The directive

```
proxy_cookie_path /two/ /;
```

will rewrite this attribute to “`path=/some/uri/`”.

The *path* and *replacement* strings can contain variables:

```
proxy_cookie_path $uri /some$uri;
```

The directive can also be specified using regular expressions. In this case, *path* should either start from the “`~`” symbol for a case-sensitive matching, or from the “`~*`” symbols for case-insensitive matching. The regular expression can contain named and positional captures, and *replacement* can reference them:

```
proxy_cookie_path ~*/user/([~/]+) /u/$1;
```

There could be several `proxy_cookie_path` directives:

```
proxy_cookie_path /one/ /;  
proxy_cookie_path / /two/;
```

The `off` parameter cancels the effect of all `proxy_cookie_path` directives on the current level:

```
proxy_cookie_path off;  
proxy_cookie_path /two/ /;  
proxy_cookie_path ~*/user/([~/]+) /u/$1;
```


proxy_force_ranges

SYNTAX: `proxy_force_ranges on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Enables byte-range support for both cached and uncached responses from the proxied server regardless of the `Accept-Ranges` field in these responses.

proxy_headers_hash_bucket_size

SYNTAX: `proxy_headers_hash_bucket_size size;`
DEFAULT `64`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the bucket *size* for hash tables used by the [proxy_hide_header](#) and [proxy_set_header](#) directives. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

proxy_headers_hash_max_size

SYNTAX: `proxy_headers_hash_max_size size;`
DEFAULT `512`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the maximum *size* of hash tables used by the [proxy_hide_header](#) and [proxy_set_header](#) directives. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

proxy_hide_header

SYNTAX: `proxy_hide_header field;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

By default, nginx does not pass the header fields `Date`, `Server`, `X-Pad`, and `X-Accel-...` from the response of a proxied server to a client. The `proxy_hide_header` directive sets additional fields that will not be passed. If, on the contrary, the passing of fields needs to be permitted, the [proxy_pass_header](#) directive can be used.

proxy_http_version

SYNTAX: `proxy_http_version 1.0 | 1.1;`
DEFAULT `1.0`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.4.

Sets the HTTP protocol version for proxying. By default, version 1.0 is used. Version 1.1 is recommended for use with [keepalive](#) connections.

proxy_ignore_client_abort

SYNTAX: `proxy_ignore_client_abort on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Determines whether the connection with a proxied server should be closed when a client closes the connection without waiting for a response.

proxy_ignore_headers

SYNTAX: `proxy_ignore_headers field ...;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Disables processing of certain response header fields from the proxied server. The following fields can be ignored: `X-Accel-Redirect`, `X-Accel-Expires`, `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` (1.1.6), `X-Accel-Buffering` (1.1.6), `X-Accel-Charset` (1.1.6), `Expires`, `Cache-Control`, `Set-Cookie` (0.8.44), and `Vary` (1.7.7).

If not disabled, processing of these header fields has the following effect:

- `X-Accel-Expires`, `Expires`, `Cache-Control`, `Set-Cookie`, and `Vary` set the parameters of response [caching](#);
- `X-Accel-Redirect` performs an [internal redirect](#) to the specified URI;
- `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` sets the [rate limit](#) for transmission of a response to a client;
- `X-Accel-Buffering` enables or disables [buffering](#) of a response;
- `X-Accel-Charset` sets the desired [charset](#) of a response.

proxy_intercept_errors

SYNTAX: `proxy_intercept_errors on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Determines whether proxied responses with codes greater than or equal to 300 should be passed to a client or be redirected to nginx for processing with the [error_page](#) directive.

proxy_limit_rate

SYNTAX: `proxy_limit_rate rate;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Limits the speed of reading the response from the proxied server. The *rate* is specified in bytes per second. The zero value disables rate limiting. The limit

is set per a request, and so if nginx simultaneously opens two connections to the proxied server, the overall rate will be twice as much as the specified limit. The limitation works only if [buffering](#) of responses from the proxied server is enabled.

proxy_max_temp_file_size

SYNTAX: `proxy_max_temp_file_size size;`

DEFAULT `1024m`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

When [buffering](#) of responses from the proxied server is enabled, and the whole response does not fit into the buffers set by the [proxy_buffer_size](#) and [proxy_buffers](#) directives, a part of the response can be saved to a temporary file. This directive sets the maximum *size* of the temporary file. The size of data written to the temporary file at a time is set by the [proxy_temp_file_write_size](#) directive.

The zero value disables buffering of responses to temporary files.

This restriction does not apply to responses that will be [cached](#) or [stored](#) on disk.

proxy_method

SYNTAX: `proxy_method method;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Specifies the HTTP *method* to use in requests forwarded to the proxied server instead of the method from the client request.

proxy_next_upstream

SYNTAX: `proxy_next_upstream error | timeout | invalid_header | http_500 | http_502 | http_503 | http_504 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`

DEFAULT `error timeout`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Specifies in which cases a request should be passed to the next server:

error

an error occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

timeout

a timeout has occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

invalid_header

a server returned an empty or invalid response;

http_500
a server returned a response with the code 500;
http_502
a server returned a response with the code 502;
http_503
a server returned a response with the code 503;
http_504
a server returned a response with the code 504;
http_403
a server returned a response with the code 403;
http_404
a server returned a response with the code 404;
off
disables passing a request to the next server.

One should bear in mind that passing a request to the next server is only possible if nothing has been sent to a client yet. That is, if an error or timeout occurs in the middle of the transferring of a response, fixing this is impossible.

The directive also defines what is considered an [unsuccessful attempt](#) of communication with a server. The cases of **error**, **timeout** and **invalid_header** are always considered unsuccessful attempts, even if they are not specified in the directive. The cases of **http_500**, **http_502**, **http_503** and **http_504** are considered unsuccessful attempts only if they are specified in the directive. The cases of **http_403** and **http_404** are never considered unsuccessful attempts.

Passing a request to the next server can be limited by [the number of tries](#) and by [time](#).

proxy_next_upstream_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_next_upstream_timeout time;`
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the time allowed to pass a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

proxy_next_upstream_tries

SYNTAX: `proxy_next_upstream_tries number;`
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the number of possible tries for passing a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

proxy_no_cache

SYNTAX: `proxy_no_cache string ...;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be saved to a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be saved:

```
proxy_no_cache $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
proxy_no_cache $http_pragma      $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [proxy_cache_bypass](#) directive.

proxy_pass

SYNTAX: `proxy_pass URL;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location, if in location, limit_except

Sets the protocol and address of a proxied server and an optional URI to which a location should be mapped. As a protocol, “[http](#)” or “[https](#)” can be specified. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port:

```
proxy_pass http://localhost:8000/uri/;
```

or as a UNIX-domain socket path specified after the word “[unix](#)” and enclosed in colons:

```
proxy_pass http://unix:/tmp/backend.socket:/uri/;
```

If a domain name resolves to several addresses, all of them will be used in a round-robin fashion. In addition, an address can be specified as a [server group](#).

A request URI is passed to the server as follows:

- If the `proxy_pass` directive is specified with a URI, then when a request is passed to the server, the part of a [normalized](#) request URI matching the location is replaced by a URI specified in the directive:

```
location /name/ {  
    proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1/remote/;  
}
```

- If `proxy_pass` is specified without a URI, the request URI is passed to the server in the same form as sent by a client when the original request is processed, or the full normalized request URI is passed when processing the changed URI:

```
location /some/path/ {
    proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1;
}
```

Before version 1.1.12, if `proxy_pass` is specified without a URI, the original request URI might be passed instead of the changed URI in some cases.

In some cases, the part of a request URI to be replaced cannot be determined:

- When location is specified using a regular expression.
In this case, the directive should be specified without a URI.
- When the URI is changed inside a proxied location using the [rewrite](#) directive, and this same configuration will be used to process a request (`break`):

```
location /name/ {
    rewrite /name/([^/]+) /users?name=$1 break;
    proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1;
}
```

In this case, the URI specified in the directive is ignored and the full changed request URI is passed to the server.

A server name, its port and the passed URI can also be specified using variables:

```
proxy_pass http://$host$uri;
```

or even like this:

```
proxy_pass $request;
```

In this case, the server name is searched among the described [server groups](#), and, if not found, is determined using a [resolver](#).

[WebSocket](#) proxying requires special configuration and is supported since version 1.3.13.

proxy_pass_header

SYNTAX: `proxy_pass_header field;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Permits passing [otherwise disabled](#) header fields from a proxied server to a client.

proxy_read_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_read_timeout` *time*;
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Defines a timeout for reading a response from the proxied server. The timeout is set only between two successive read operations, not for the transmission of the whole response. If the proxied server does not transmit anything within this time, the connection is closed.

proxy_pass_request_body

SYNTAX: `proxy_pass_request_body` `on` | `off`;
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Indicates whether the original request body is passed to the proxied server.

```
location /x-accel-redirect-here/ {  
    proxy_method GET;  
    proxy_pass_request_body off;  
    proxy_set_header Content-Length "";  
  
    proxy_pass ...  
}
```

See also the [proxy_set_header](#) and [proxy_pass_request_headers](#) directives.

proxy_pass_request_headers

SYNTAX: `proxy_pass_request_headers` `on` | `off`;
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Indicates whether the header fields of the original request are passed to the proxied server.

```
location /x-accel-redirect-here/ {  
    proxy_method GET;  
    proxy_pass_request_headers off;  
    proxy_pass_request_body off;  
  
    proxy_pass ...  
}
```

See also the [proxy_set_header](#) and [proxy_pass_request_body](#) directives.

proxy_redirect

SYNTAX: `proxy_redirect` `default`;
SYNTAX: `proxy_redirect` `off`;
SYNTAX: `proxy_redirect` *redirect replacement*;
DEFAULT `default`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the text that should be changed in the `Location` and `Refresh` header fields of a proxied server response. Suppose a proxied server returned the header field “`Location: http://localhost:8000/two/some/uri/`”. The directive

```
proxy_redirect http://localhost:8000/two/ http://frontend/one/;
```

will rewrite this string to “`Location: http://frontend/one/some/uri/`”. A server name may be omitted in the *replacement* string:

```
proxy_redirect http://localhost:8000/two/ /;
```

then the primary server’s name and port, if different from 80, will be inserted.

The default replacement specified by the `default` parameter uses the parameters of the `location` and `proxy_pass` directives. Hence, the two configurations below are equivalent:

```
location /one/ {
    proxy_pass      http://upstream:port/two/;
    proxy_redirect  default;
```

```
location /one/ {
    proxy_pass      http://upstream:port/two/;
    proxy_redirect  http://upstream:port/two/ /one/;
```

The `default` parameter is not permitted if `proxy_pass` is specified using variables.

A *replacement* string can contain variables:

```
proxy_redirect http://localhost:8000/ http://$host:$server_port/;
```

A *redirect* can also contain (1.1.11) variables:

```
proxy_redirect http://$proxy_host:8000/ /;
```

The directive can be specified (1.1.11) using regular expressions. In this case, *redirect* should either start with the “`~`” symbol for a case-sensitive matching, or with the “`~*`” symbols for case-insensitive matching. The regular expression can contain named and positional captures, and *replacement* can reference them:

```
proxy_redirect ~^(http://[^\:]+\):\d+(/.+)$ $1$2;
proxy_redirect ~*/user/([^\:]+)/(.+)$      http://$1.example.com/$2;
```

There could be several `proxy_redirect` directives:

```
proxy_redirect default;
proxy_redirect http://localhost:8000/ /;
proxy_redirect http://www.example.com/ /;
```


The `off` parameter cancels the effect of all `proxy_redirect` directives on the current level:

```
proxy_redirect off;
proxy_redirect default;
proxy_redirect http://localhost:8000/ /;
proxy_redirect http://www.example.com/ /;
```

Using this directive, it is also possible to add host names to relative redirects issued by a proxied server:

```
proxy_redirect / /;
```

proxy_request_buffering

SYNTAX: `proxy_request_buffering on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Enables or disables buffering of a client request body.

When buffering is enabled, the entire request body is [read](#) from the client before sending the request to a proxied server.

When buffering is disabled, the request body is sent to the proxied server immediately as it is received. In this case, the request cannot be passed to the [next server](#) if nginx already started sending the request body.

When HTTP/1.1 chunked transfer encoding is used to send the original request body, the request body will be buffered regardless of the directive value unless HTTP/1.1 is [enabled](#) for proxying.

proxy_send_lowat

SYNTAX: `proxy_send_lowat size;`

DEFAULT `0`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

If the directive is set to a non-zero value, nginx will try to minimize the number of send operations on outgoing connections to a proxied server by using either `NOTE_LOWAT` flag of the [kqueue](#) method, or the `SO_SNDLOWAT` socket option, with the specified *size*.

This directive is ignored on Linux, Solaris, and Windows.

proxy_send_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_send_timeout time;`

DEFAULT `60s`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets a timeout for transmitting a request to the proxied server. The timeout is set only between two successive write operations, not for the transmission of

the whole request. If the proxied server does not receive anything within this time, the connection is closed.

proxy_set_body

SYNTAX: `proxy_set_body value;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Allows redefining the request body passed to the proxied server. The *value* can contain text, variables, and their combination.

proxy_set_header

SYNTAX: `proxy_set_header field value;`

DEFAULT `Host $proxy_host`

DEFAULT `Connection close`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Allows redefining or appending fields to the request header [passed](#) to the proxied server. The *value* can contain text, variables, and their combinations. These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no `proxy_set_header` directives defined on the current level. By default, only two fields are redefined:

```
proxy_set_header Host      $proxy_host;
proxy_set_header Connection close;
```

An unchanged `Host` request header field can be passed like this:

```
proxy_set_header Host      $http_host;
```

However, if this field is not present in a client request header then nothing will be passed. In such a case it is better to use the *\$host* variable - its value equals the server name in the `Host` request header field or the primary server name if this field is not present:

```
proxy_set_header Host      $host;
```

In addition, the server name can be passed together with the port of the proxied server:

```
proxy_set_header Host      $host:$proxy_port;
```

If the value of a header field is an empty string then this field will not be passed to a proxied server:

```
proxy_set_header Accept-Encoding "";
```

proxy_ssl_certificate

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_certificate file;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

Specifies a *file* with the certificate in the PEM format used for authentication to a proxied HTTPS server.

proxy_ssl_certificate_key

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_certificate_key file;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

Specifies a *file* with the secret key in the PEM format used for authentication to a proxied HTTPS server.

The value `engine:name:id` can be specified instead of the *file* (1.7.9), which loads a secret key with a specified *id* from the OpenSSL engine *name*.

proxy_ssl_ciphers

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_ciphers ciphers;`
DEFAULT DEFAULT
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.6.

Specifies the enabled ciphers for requests to a proxied HTTPS server. The ciphers are specified in the format understood by the OpenSSL library.

The full list can be viewed using the “`openssl ciphers`” command.

proxy_ssl_crl

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_crl file;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Specifies a *file* with revoked certificates (CRL) in the PEM format used to [verify](#) the certificate of the proxied HTTPS server.

proxy_ssl_name

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_name name;`
DEFAULT `$proxy_host`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Allows to override the server name used to [verify](#) the certificate of the proxied HTTPS server and to be [passed through SNI](#) when establishing a connection with the proxied HTTPS server.

By default, the host part of the [proxy_pass](#) URL is used.

proxy_ssl_password_file

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_password_file file;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

Specifies a *file* with passphrases for [secret keys](#) where each passphrase is specified on a separate line. Passphrases are tried in turn when loading the key.

proxy_ssl_server_name

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_server_name on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Enables or disables passing of the server name through [TLS Server Name Indication extension](#) (SNI, RFC 6066) when establishing a connection with the proxied HTTPS server.

proxy_ssl_session_reuse

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_session_reuse on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether SSL sessions can be reused when working with the proxied server. If the errors “SSL3_GET_FINISHED:digest check failed” appear in the logs, try disabling session reuse.

proxy_ssl_protocols

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_protocols [SSLv2] [SSLv3] [TLSv1] [TLSv1.1] [TLSv1.2];`

DEFAULT `SSLv3 TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.6.

Enables the specified protocols for requests to a proxied HTTPS server.

proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate file;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) the certificate of the proxied HTTPS server.

proxy_ssl_verify

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_verify on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Enables or disables verification of the proxied HTTPS server certificate.

proxy_ssl_verify_depth

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_verify_depth number;`

DEFAULT `1`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Sets the verification depth in the proxied HTTPS server certificates chain.

proxy_store

SYNTAX: `proxy_store on | off | string;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables saving of files to a disk. The `on` parameter saves files with paths corresponding to the directives [alias](#) or [root](#). The `off` parameter disables saving of files. In addition, the file name can be set explicitly using the *string* with variables:

```
proxy_store /data/www$original_uri;
```

The modification time of files is set according to the received `Last-Modified` response header field. The response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the persistent store can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both saved files and a directory holding temporary files, set by the [proxy_temp_path](#) directive, are put on the same file system.

This directive can be used to create local copies of static unchangeable files, e.g.:

```
location /images/ {
    root                /data/www;
    error_page          404 = /fetch$uri;
}
```

```
location /fetch/ {
    internal;

    proxy_pass          http://backend/;
    proxy_store          on;
    proxy_store_access  user:rw group:rw all:r;
    proxy_temp_path     /data/temp;

    alias               /data/www/;
}
```

or like this:

```
location /images/ {
    root          /data/www;
    error_page    404 = @fetch;
}

location @fetch {
    internal;

    proxy_pass          http://backend;
    proxy_store          on;
    proxy_store_access  user:rw group:rw all:r;
    proxy_temp_path     /data/temp;

    root               /data/www;
}
```

proxy_store_access

SYNTAX: `proxy_store_access users:permissions ...;`

DEFAULT `user:rw`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets access permissions for newly created files and directories, e.g.:

```
proxy_store_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
```

If any `group` or `all` access permissions are specified then `user` permissions may be omitted:

```
proxy_store_access group:rw all:r;
```

proxy_temp_file_write_size

SYNTAX: `proxy_temp_file_write_size size;`

DEFAULT `8k|16k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Limits the *size* of data written to a temporary file at a time, when buffering of responses from the proxied server to temporary files is enabled. By default, *size* is limited by two buffers set by the [proxy_buffer_size](#) and [proxy_buffers](#) directives. The maximum size of a temporary file is set by the [proxy_max_temp_file_size](#) directive.

proxy_temp_path

SYNTAX: `proxy_temp_path path [level1 [level2 [level3]]];`

DEFAULT `proxy_temp`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a directory for storing temporary files with data received from proxied servers. Up to three-level subdirectory hierarchy can be used underneath the specified directory. For example, in the following configuration

```
proxy_temp_path /spool/nginx/proxy_temp 1 2;
```

a temporary file might look like this:

```
/spool/nginx/proxy_temp/7/45/00000123457
```

See also the `use_temp_path` parameter of the [proxy_cache_path](#) directive.

2.30.4 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_proxy_module` module supports embedded variables that can be used to compose headers using the [proxy_set_header](#) directive:

\$proxy_host

name and port of a proxied server as specified in the [proxy_pass](#) directive;

\$proxy_port

port of a proxied server as specified in the [proxy_pass](#) directive, or the protocol's default port;

\$proxy_add_x_forwarded_for

the **X-Forwarded-For** client request header field with the *\$remote_addr* variable appended to it, separated by a comma. If the **X-Forwarded-For** field is not present in the client request header, the *\$proxy_add_x_forwarded_for* variable is equal to the *\$remote_addr* variable.

2.31 Module ngx_http_random_index_module

2.31.1 Summary	167
2.31.2 Example Configuration	167
2.31.3 Directives	167
random_index	167

2.31.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_random_index_module` module processes requests ending with the slash character (`/`) and picks a random file in a directory to serve as an index file. The module is processed before the [ngx_http_index_module](#) module.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_random_index_module` configuration parameter.

2.31.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    random_index on;
}
```

2.31.3 Directives

random_index

SYNTAX: `random_index on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `location`

Enables or disables module processing in a surrounding location.

2.32 Module ngx_http_realip_module

2.32.1 Summary	168
2.32.2 Example Configuration	168
2.32.3 Directives	168
set_real_ip_from	168
real_ip_header	168
real_ip_recursive	169

2.32.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_realip_module` module is used to change the client address to the one sent in the specified header field.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_realip_module` configuration parameter.

2.32.2 Example Configuration

```
set_real_ip_from 192.168.1.0/24;
set_real_ip_from 192.168.2.1;
set_real_ip_from 2001:0db8::/32;
real_ip_header   X-Forwarded-For;
real_ip_recursive on;
```

2.32.3 Directives

set_real_ip_from

SYNTAX: `set_real_ip_from address | CIDR | unix::;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines trusted addresses that are known to send correct replacement addresses. If the special value `unix:` is specified, all UNIX-domain sockets will be trusted.

IPv6 addresses are supported starting from versions 1.3.0 and 1.2.1.

real_ip_header

SYNTAX: `real_ip_header field | X-Real-IP | X-Forwarded-For | proxy_protocol;`

DEFAULT X-Real-IP

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a request header field used to send the address for a replacement.

The `proxy_protocol` parameter (1.5.12) changes the client address to the one from the PROXY protocol header. The PROXY protocol must be

previously enabled by setting the `proxy_protocol` parameter in the [listen](#) directive.

real_ip_recursive

SYNTAX: `real_ip_recursive on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.3.0 AND 1.2.1.

If recursive search is disabled, the original client address that matches one of the trusted addresses is replaced by the last address sent in the request header field defined by the [real_ip_header](#) directive. If recursive search is enabled, the original client address that matches one of the trusted addresses is replaced by the last non-trusted address sent in the request header field.

2.33 Module ngx_http_referer_module

2.33.1 Summary	170
2.33.2 Example Configuration	170
2.33.3 Directives	170
referer_hash_bucket_size	170
referer_hash_max_size	170
valid_referers	171
2.33.4 Embedded Variables	171

2.33.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_referer_module` module is used to block access to a site for requests with invalid values in the `Referer` header field. It should be kept in mind that fabricating a request with an appropriate `Referer` field value is quite easy, and so the intended purpose of this module is not to block such requests thoroughly but to block the mass flow of requests sent by regular browsers. It should also be taken into consideration that regular browsers may not send the `Referer` field even for valid requests.

2.33.2 Example Configuration

```
valid_referers none blocked server_names
               *.example.com example.* www.example.org/galleries/
               ~\.google\.;

if ($invalid_referer) {
    return 403;
}
```

2.33.3 Directives

referer_hash_bucket_size

SYNTAX: `referer_hash_bucket_size` *size*;

DEFAULT 64

CONTEXT: server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.0.5.

Sets the bucket size for the valid referers hash tables. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

referer_hash_max_size

SYNTAX: `referer_hash_max_size` *size*;

DEFAULT 2048

CONTEXT: server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.0.5.

Sets the maximum *size* of the valid referers hash tables. The details of setting up hash tables are provided in a separate [document](#).

valid_referers

SYNTAX: `valid_referers none | blocked | server_names | string ...;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location

Specifies the **Referer** request header field values that will cause the embedded *\$invalid_referer* variable to be set to an empty string. Otherwise, the variable will be set to “1”. Search for a match is case-insensitive.

Parameters can be as follows:

none

the **Referer** field is missing in the request header;

blocked

the **Referer** field is present in the request header, but its value has been deleted by a firewall or proxy server; such values are strings that do not start with “`http://`” or “`https://`”;

server_names

the **Referer** request header field contains one of the server names;

arbitrary string

defines a server name and an optional URI prefix. A server name can have an “`*`” at the beginning or end. During the checking, the server’s port in the **Referer** field is ignored;

regular expression

the first symbol should be a “`~`”. It should be noted that an expression will be matched against the text starting after the “`http://`” or “`https://`”.

Example:

```
valid_referers none blocked server_names
               *.example.com example.* www.example.org/galleries/
               ~\.google\.;
```

2.33.4 Embedded Variables

\$invalid_referer

Empty string, if the **Referer** request header field value is considered [valid](#), otherwise “1”.

2.34 Module ngx_http_rewrite_module

2.34.1 Summary	172
2.34.2 Directives	172
break	172
if	173
return	174
rewrite	174
rewrite_log	175
set	176
uninitialized_variable_warn	176
2.34.3 Internal Implementation	176

2.34.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_rewrite_module` module is used to change request URI using regular expressions, return redirects, and conditionally select configurations.

The `ngx_http_rewrite_module` module directives are processed in the following order:

- the directives of this module specified on the [server](#) level are executed sequentially;
- repeatedly:
 - a [location](#) is searched based on a request URI;
 - the directives of this module specified inside the found location are executed sequentially;
 - the loop is repeated if a request URI was [rewritten](#), but not more than [10 times](#).

2.34.2 Directives

break

SYNTAX: `break;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location, if

Stops processing the current set of `ngx_http_rewrite_module` directives.

If a directive is specified inside the [location](#), further processing of the request continues in this location.

Example:

```
if ($slow) {
    limit_rate 10k;
    break;
}
```

ifSYNTAX: **if** (*condition*) { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location

The specified *condition* is evaluated. If true, this module directives specified inside the braces are executed, and the request is assigned the configuration inside the **if** directive. Configurations inside the **if** directives are inherited from the previous configuration level.

A condition may be any of the following:

- a variable name; false if the value of a variable is an empty string or “0”;

Before version 1.0.1, any string starting with “0” was considered a false value.

- comparison of a variable with a string using the “=” and “!=” operators;
- matching of a variable against a regular expression using the “~” (for case-sensitive matching) and “~*” (for case-insensitive matching) operators. Regular expressions can contain captures that are made available for later reuse in the *\$1..\$9* variables. Negative operators “!~” and “!~*” are also available. If a regular expression includes the “}” or “;” characters, the whole expressions should be enclosed in single or double quotes.
- checking of a file existence with the “-f” and “!-f” operators;
- checking of a directory existence with the “-d” and “!-d” operators;
- checking of a file, directory, or symbolic link existence with the “-e” and “!-e” operators;
- checking for an executable file with the “-x” and “!-x” operators.

Examples:

```
if ($http_user_agent ~ MSIE) {
    rewrite ^(.*)$ /msie/$1 break;
}

if ($http_cookie ~* "id=([~;]+)(?:;|$)") {
    set $id $1;
}

if ($request_method = POST) {
    return 405;
}

if ($slow) {
    limit_rate 10k;
}

if ($invalid_referer) {
    return 403;
}
```

A value of the *\$invalid_referer* embedded variable is set by the [valid_referers](#) directive.

return

SYNTAX: **return** *code* [*text*];

SYNTAX: **return** *code* *URL*;

SYNTAX: **return** *URL*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location, if

Stops processing and returns the specified *code* to a client. The non-standard code 444 closes a connection without sending a response header.

Starting from version 0.8.42, it is possible to specify either a redirect URL (for codes 301, 302, 303, and 307), or the response body *text* (for other codes). A response body text and redirect URL can contain variables. As a special case, a redirect URL can be specified as a URI local to this server, in which case the full redirect URL is formed according to the request scheme (*\$scheme*) and the [server_name_in_redirect](#) and [port_in_redirect](#) directives.

In addition, a *URL* for temporary redirect with the code 302 can be specified as the sole parameter. Such a parameter should start with the “[http://](#)”, “[https://](#)”, or “*\$scheme*” string. A *URL* can contain variables.

Only the following codes could be returned before version 0.7.51: 204, 400, 402 — 406, 408, 410, 411, 413, 416, and 500 — 504.

The code 307 was not treated as a redirect until versions 1.1.16 and 1.0.13.

See also the [error_page](#) directive.

rewrite

SYNTAX: **rewrite** *regex replacement* [*flag*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location, if

If the specified regular expression matches a request URI, URI is changed as specified in the *replacement* string. The **rewrite** directives are executed sequentially in order of their appearance in the configuration file. It is possible to terminate further processing of the directives using flags. If a replacement string starts with “[http://](#)” or “[https://](#)”, the processing stops and the redirect is returned to a client.

An optional *flag* parameter can be one of:

last

stops processing the current set of `ngx_http_rewrite_module` directives and starts a search for a new location matching the changed URI;

break

stops processing the current set of `ngx_http_rewrite_module` directives as with the `break` directive;

redirect

returns a temporary redirect with the 302 code; used if a replacement string does not start with “`http://`” or “`https://`”;

permanent

returns a permanent redirect with the 301 code.

The full redirect URL is formed according to the request scheme (*\$scheme*) and the `server_name_in_redirect` and `port_in_redirect` directives.

Example:

```
server {
    ...
    rewrite ^(/download/.*)/media/(.*)\..*$ $1/mp3/$2.mp3 last;
    rewrite ^(/download/.*)/audio/(.*)\..*$ $1/mp3/$2.ra last;
    return 403;
    ...
}
```

But if these directives are put inside the “`/download/`” location, the `last` flag should be replaced by `break`, or otherwise nginx will make 10 cycles and return the 500 error:

```
location /download/ {
    rewrite ^(/download/.*)/media/(.*)\..*$ $1/mp3/$2.mp3 break;
    rewrite ^(/download/.*)/audio/(.*)\..*$ $1/mp3/$2.ra break;
    return 403;
}
```

If a *replacement* string includes the new request arguments, the previous request arguments are appended after them. If this is undesired, putting a question mark at the end of a replacement string avoids having them appended, for example:

```
rewrite ^/users/(.*)$ /show?user=$1? last;
```

If a regular expression includes the “`}`” or “`;`” characters, the whole expressions should be enclosed in single or double quotes.

rewrite_log

SYNTAX: `rewrite_log on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`, `if`

Enables or disables logging of `ngx_http_rewrite_module` module directives processing results into the `error_log` at the notice level.

set

SYNTAX: **set** *\$variable value*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location, if

Sets a *value* for the specified *variable*. The *value* can contain text, variables, and their combination.

uninitialized_variable_warn

SYNTAX: **uninitialized_variable_warn** on | off;

DEFAULT on

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if

Controls whether warnings about uninitialized variables are logged.

2.34.3 Internal Implementation

The `ngx_http_rewrite_module` module directives are compiled at the configuration stage into internal instructions that are interpreted during request processing. An interpreter is a simple virtual stack machine.

For example, the directives

```
location /download/ {
    if ($forbidden) {
        return 403;
    }

    if ($slow) {
        limit_rate 10k;
    }

    rewrite ^/(download/.*)/media/(.*)\..*$ /$1/mp3/$2.mp3 break;
}
```

will be translated into these instructions:

```
variable $forbidden
check against zero
    return 403
end of code
variable $slow
check against zero
match of regular expression
copy "/"
copy $1
copy "/mp3/"
copy $2
copy ".mp3"
end of regular expression
end of code
```

Note that there are no instructions for the `limit_rate` directive above as it is unrelated to the `ngx_http_rewrite_module` module. A separate configuration is created for the `if` block. If the condition holds true, a request is assigned this configuration where `limit_rate` equals to 10k.

The directive

```
rewrite ^/(download/.*)/media/(.*)\..*$ /$1/mp3/$2.mp3 break;
```

can be made smaller by one instruction if the first slash in the regular expression is put inside the parentheses:

```
rewrite ^(/download/.*)/media/(.*)\..*$ $1/mp3/$2.mp3 break;
```

The corresponding instructions will then look like this:

```
match of regular expression
copy $1
copy "/mp3/"
copy $2
copy ".mp3"
end of regular expression
end of code
```

2.35 Module ngx_http_scgi_module

2.35.1	Summary	179
2.35.2	Example Configuration	179
2.35.3	Directives	179
	scgi_bind	179
	scgi_buffer_size	179
	scgi_buffering	179
	scgi_buffers	180
	scgi_busy_buffers_size	180
	scgi_cache	180
	scgi_cache_bypass	180
	scgi_cache_key	181
	scgi_cache_lock	181
	scgi_cache_lock_age	181
	scgi_cache_lock_timeout	181
	scgi_cache_methods	182
	scgi_cache_min_uses	182
	scgi_cache_path	182
	scgi_cache_purge	183
	scgi_cache_revalidate	184
	scgi_cache_use_stale	184
	scgi_cache_valid	184
	scgi_connect_timeout	185
	scgi_force_ranges	185
	scgi_hide_header	185
	scgi_ignore_client_abort	186
	scgi_ignore_headers	186
	scgi_intercept_errors	186
	scgi_limit_rate	187
	scgi_max_temp_file_size	187
	scgi_next_upstream	187
	scgi_next_upstream_timeout	188
	scgi_next_upstream_tries	188
	scgi_no_cache	188
	scgi_param	189
	scgi_pass	189
	scgi_pass_header	190
	scgi_read_timeout	190
	scgi_pass_request_body	190
	scgi_pass_request_headers	190
	scgi_request_buffering	190
	scgi_send_timeout	191
	scgi_store	191
	scgi_store_access	192
	scgi_temp_file_write_size	192

[scgi_temp_path](#) 192

2.35.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_scgi_module` module allows passing requests to an SCGI server.

2.35.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    include    scgi_params;
    scgi_pass  localhost:9000;
}
```

2.35.3 Directives

`scgi_bind`

SYNTAX: `scgi_bind address | off;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Makes outgoing connections to an SCGI server originate from the specified local IP *address*. Parameter value can contain variables (1.3.12). The special value `off` (1.3.12) cancels the effect of the `scgi_bind` directive inherited from the previous configuration level, which allows the system to auto-assign the local IP address.

`scgi_buffer_size`

SYNTAX: `scgi_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT 4k|8k

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading the first part of the response received from the SCGI server. This part usually contains a small response header. By default, the buffer size is equal to the size of one buffer set by the [scgi_buffers](#) directive. It can be made smaller, however.

`scgi_buffering`

SYNTAX: `scgi_buffering on | off;`

DEFAULT on

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables buffering of responses from the SCGI server.

When buffering is enabled, nginx receives a response from the SCGI server as soon as possible, saving it into the buffers set by the [scgi_buffer_size](#) and [scgi_buffers](#) directives. If the whole response does not fit into memory, a part

of it can be saved to a [temporary file](#) on the disk. Writing to temporary files is controlled by the [scgi_max_temp_file_size](#) and [scgi_temp_file_write_size](#) directives.

When buffering is disabled, the response is passed to a client synchronously, immediately as it is received. nginx will not try to read the whole response from the SCGI server. The maximum size of the data that nginx can receive from the server at a time is set by the [scgi_buffer_size](#) directive.

Buffering can also be enabled or disabled by passing “yes” or “no” in the `X-Accel-Buffering` response header field. This capability can be disabled using the [scgi_ignore_headers](#) directive.

scgi_buffers

SYNTAX: `scgi_buffers number size;`
DEFAULT `8 4k|8k`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* and *size* of the buffers used for reading a response from the SCGI server, for a single connection. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

scgi_busy_buffers_size

SYNTAX: `scgi_busy_buffers_size size;`
DEFAULT `8k|16k`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

When [buffering](#) of responses from the SCGI server is enabled, limits the total *size* of buffers that can be busy sending a response to the client while the response is not yet fully read. In the meantime, the rest of the buffers can be used for reading the response and, if needed, buffering part of the response to a temporary file. By default, *size* is limited by the size of two buffers set by the [scgi_buffer_size](#) and [scgi_buffers](#) directives.

scgi_cache

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache zone | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a shared memory zone used for caching. The same zone can be used in several places. Parameter value can contain variables (1.7.9). The `off` parameter disables caching inherited from the previous configuration level.

scgi_cache_bypass

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_bypass string ...;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be taken from a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be taken from the cache:

```
scgi_cache_bypass $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
scgi_cache_bypass $http_pragma      $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [scgi_no_cache](#) directive.

scgi_cache_key

SYNTAX: **scgi_cache_key** *string*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a key for caching, for example

```
scgi_cache_key localhost:9000$request_uri;
```

scgi_cache_lock

SYNTAX: **scgi_cache_lock** on | off;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

When enabled, only one request at a time will be allowed to populate a new cache element identified according to the [scgi_cache_key](#) directive by passing a request to an SCGI server. Other requests of the same cache element will either wait for a response to appear in the cache or the cache lock for this element to be released, up to the time set by the [scgi_cache_lock_timeout](#) directive.

scgi_cache_lock_age

SYNTAX: **scgi_cache_lock_age** *time*;

DEFAULT **5s**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

If the last request passed to the SCGI server for populating a new cache element has not completed for the specified *time*, one more request may be passed to the SCGI server.

scgi_cache_lock_timeout

SYNTAX: **scgi_cache_lock_timeout** *time*;

DEFAULT **5s**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

Sets a timeout for [scgi_cache_lock](#). When the *time* expires, the request will be passed to the SCGI server, however, the response will not be cached.

Before 1.7.8, the response could be cached.

scgi_cache_methods

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_methods GET | HEAD | POST ...;`
DEFAULT `GET HEAD`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

If the client request method is listed in this directive then the response will be cached. “GET” and “HEAD” methods are always added to the list, though it is recommended to specify them explicitly. See also the [scgi_no_cache](#) directive.

scgi_cache_min_uses

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_min_uses number;`
DEFAULT `1`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* of requests after which the response will be cached.

scgi_cache_path

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_path path [levels=levels] [use_temp_path=on|off]
keys_zone=name:size [inactive=time] [max_size=size]
[loader_files=number] [loader_sleep=time]
[loader_threshold=time];`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http

Sets the path and other parameters of a cache. Cache data are stored in files. The file name in a cache is a result of applying the MD5 function to the [cache key](#). The *levels* parameter defines hierarchy levels of a cache. For example, in the following configuration

```
scgi_cache_path /data/nginx/cache levels=1:2 keys_zone=one:10m;
```

file names in a cache will look like this:

```
/data/nginx/cache/c/29/b7f54b2df7773722d382f4809d65029c
```

A cached response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the cache can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both cache and a directory holding temporary files are put on the same file system. A directory for temporary

files is set based on the `use_temp_path` parameter (1.7.10). If this parameter is omitted or set to the value `on`, the directory set by the `scgi_temp_path` directive for the given location will be used. If the value is set to `off`, temporary files will be put directly in the cache directory.

In addition, all active keys and information about data are stored in a shared memory zone, whose *name* and *size* are configured by the `keys_zone` parameter. One megabyte zone can store about 8 thousand keys.

Cached data that are not accessed during the time specified by the `inactive` parameter get removed from the cache regardless of their freshness. By default, `inactive` is set to 10 minutes.

The special “cache manager” process monitors the maximum cache size set by the `max_size` parameter. When this size is exceeded, it removes the least recently used data.

A minute after the start the special “cache loader” process is activated. It loads information about previously cached data stored on file system into a cache zone. The loading is done in iterations. During one iteration no more than `loader_files` items are loaded (by default, 100). Besides, the duration of one iteration is limited by the `loader_threshold` parameter (by default, 200 milliseconds). Between iterations, a pause configured by the `loader_sleep` parameter (by default, 50 milliseconds) is made.

scgi_cache_purge

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_purge`string ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Defines conditions under which the request will be considered a cache purge request. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the cache entry with a corresponding `cache key` is removed. The result of successful operation is indicated by returning the 204 No Content response.

If the `cache key` of a purge request ends with an asterisk (“*”), all cache entries matching the wildcard key will be removed from the cache.

Example configuration:

```
scgi_cache_path /data/nginx/cache keys_zone=cache_zone:10m;

map $request_method $purge_method {
    PURGE    1;
    default  0;
}

server {
    ...
    location / {
        scgi_pass            backend;
        scgi_cache            cache_zone;
        scgi_cache_key        $uri;
        scgi_cache_purge      $purge_method;
    }
}
```


This functionality is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

scgi_cache_revalidate

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_revalidate on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Enables revalidation of expired cache items using conditional requests with the `If-Modified-Since` and `If-None-Match` header fields.

scgi_cache_use_stale

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_use_stale error | timeout | invalid_header | updating
| http_500 | http_503 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines in which cases a stale cached response can be used when an error occurs during communication with the SCGI server. The directive's parameters match the parameters of the [scgi_next_upstream](#) directive.

Additionally, the `updating` parameter permits using a stale cached response if it is currently being updated. This allows minimizing the number of accesses to SCGI servers when updating cached data.

To minimize the number of accesses to SCGI servers when populating a new cache element, the [scgi_cache_lock](#) directive can be used.

scgi_cache_valid

SYNTAX: `scgi_cache_valid [code ...] time;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets caching time for different response codes. For example, the following directives

```
scgi_cache_valid 200 302 10m;  
scgi_cache_valid 404      1m;
```

set 10 minutes of caching for responses with codes 200 and 302 and 1 minute for responses with code 404.

If only caching *time* is specified

```
scgi_cache_valid 5m;
```

then only 200, 301, and 302 responses are cached.

In addition, the `any` parameter can be specified to cache any responses:

```

scgi_cache_valid 200 302 10m;
scgi_cache_valid 301      1h;
scgi_cache_valid any      1m;

```

Parameters of caching can also be set directly in the response header. This has higher priority than setting of caching time using the directive.

- The **X-Accel-Expires** header field sets caching time of a response in seconds. The zero value disables caching for a response. If the value starts with the @ prefix, it sets an absolute time in seconds since Epoch, up to which the response may be cached.
- If the header does not include the **X-Accel-Expires** field, parameters of caching may be set in the header fields **Expires** or **Cache-Control**.
- If the header includes the **Set-Cookie** field, such a response will not be cached.
- If the header includes the **Vary** field with the special value “*”, such a response will not be cached (1.7.7). If the header includes the **Vary** field with another value, such a response will be cached taking into account the corresponding request header fields (1.7.7).

Processing of one or more of these response header fields can be disabled using the [scgi_ignore_headers](#) directive.

scgi_connect_timeout

SYNTAX: `scgi_connect_timeout time;`
 DEFAULT `60s`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for establishing a connection with an SCGI server. It should be noted that this timeout cannot usually exceed 75 seconds.

scgi_force_ranges

SYNTAX: `scgi_force_ranges on | off;`
 DEFAULT `off`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location
 THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Enables byte-range support for both cached and uncached responses from the SCGI server regardless of the **Accept-Ranges** field in these responses.

scgi_hide_header

SYNTAX: `scgi_hide_header field;`
 DEFAULT `—`
 CONTEXT: http, server, location

By default, nginx does not pass the header fields `Status` and `X-Accel-...` from the response of an SCGI server to a client. The `scgi_hide_header` directive sets additional fields that will not be passed. If, on the contrary, the passing of fields needs to be permitted, the `scgi_pass_header` directive can be used.

scgi_ignore_client_abort

SYNTAX: `scgi_ignore_client_abort on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether the connection with an SCGI server should be closed when a client closes the connection without waiting for a response.

scgi_ignore_headers

SYNTAX: `scgi_ignore_headers field ...;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Disables processing of certain response header fields from the SCGI server. The following fields can be ignored: `X-Accel-Redirect`, `X-Accel-Expires`, `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` (1.1.6), `X-Accel-Buffering` (1.1.6), `X-Accel-Charset` (1.1.6), `Expires`, `Cache-Control`, `Set-Cookie` (0.8.44), and `Vary` (1.7.7).

If not disabled, processing of these header fields has the following effect:

- `X-Accel-Expires`, `Expires`, `Cache-Control`, `Set-Cookie`, and `Vary` set the parameters of response [caching](#);
- `X-Accel-Redirect` performs an [internal redirect](#) to the specified URI;
- `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` sets the [rate limit](#) for transmission of a response to a client;
- `X-Accel-Buffering` enables or disables [buffering](#) of a response;
- `X-Accel-Charset` sets the desired [charset](#) of a response.

scgi_intercept_errors

SYNTAX: `scgi_intercept_errors on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether an SCGI server responses with codes greater than or equal to 300 should be passed to a client or be redirected to nginx for processing with the [error_page](#) directive.

scgi_limit_rate

SYNTAX: `scgi_limit_rate rate;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Limits the speed of reading the response from the SCGI server. The *rate* is specified in bytes per second. The zero value disables rate limiting. The limit is set per a request, and so if nginx simultaneously opens two connections to the SCGI server, the overall rate will be twice as much as the specified limit. The limitation works only if [buffering](#) of responses from the SCGI server is enabled.

scgi_max_temp_file_size

SYNTAX: `scgi_max_temp_file_size size;`
DEFAULT `1024m`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

When [buffering](#) of responses from the SCGI server is enabled, and the whole response does not fit into the buffers set by the [scgi_buffer_size](#) and [scgi_buffers](#) directives, a part of the response can be saved to a temporary file. This directive sets the maximum *size* of the temporary file. The size of data written to the temporary file at a time is set by the [scgi_temp_file_write_size](#) directive.

The zero value disables buffering of responses to temporary files.

This restriction does not apply to responses that will be [cached](#) or [stored](#) on disk.

scgi_next_upstream

SYNTAX: `scgi_next_upstream error | timeout | invalid_header | http_500 | http_503 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`
DEFAULT `error timeout`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Specifies in which cases a request should be passed to the next server:

error

an error occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

timeout

a timeout has occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

invalid_header

a server returned an empty or invalid response;

http_500
a server returned a response with the code 500;
http_503
a server returned a response with the code 503;
http_403
a server returned a response with the code 403;
http_404
a server returned a response with the code 404;
off
disables passing a request to the next server.

One should bear in mind that passing a request to the next server is only possible if nothing has been sent to a client yet. That is, if an error or timeout occurs in the middle of the transferring of a response, fixing this is impossible.

The directive also defines what is considered an [unsuccessful attempt](#) of communication with a server. The cases of **error**, **timeout** and **invalid_header** are always considered unsuccessful attempts, even if they are not specified in the directive. The cases of **http_500** and **http_503** are considered unsuccessful attempts only if they are specified in the directive. The cases of **http_403** and **http_404** are never considered unsuccessful attempts.

Passing a request to the next server can be limited by [the number of tries](#) and by [time](#).

scgi_next_upstream_timeout

SYNTAX: **scgi_next_upstream_timeout** *time*;
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the time allowed to pass a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

scgi_next_upstream_tries

SYNTAX: **scgi_next_upstream_tries** *number*;
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the number of possible tries for passing a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

scgi_no_cache

SYNTAX: **scgi_no_cache** *string* ...;
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be saved to a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be saved:

```
scgi_no_cache $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
scgi_no_cache $http_pragma $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [scgi_cache_bypass](#) directive.

scgi_param

SYNTAX: `scgi_param parameter value [if_not_empty];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a *parameter* that should be passed to the SCGI server. The *value* can contain text, variables, and their combination. These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no `scgi_param` directives defined on the current level.

Standard [CGI environment variables](#) should be provided as SCGI headers, see the `scgi_params` file provided in the distribution:

```
location / {  
    include scgi_params;  
    ...  
}
```

If a directive is specified with `if_not_empty` (1.1.11) then such a parameter will not be passed to the server until its value is not empty:

```
scgi_param HTTPS $https if_not_empty;
```

scgi_pass

SYNTAX: `scgi_pass address;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location, if in location

Sets the address of an SCGI server. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port:

```
scgi_pass localhost:9000;
```

or as a UNIX-domain socket path:

```
scgi_pass unix:/tmp/scgi.socket;
```

If a domain name resolves to several addresses, all of them will be used in a round-robin fashion. In addition, an address can be specified as a [server group](#).

scgi_pass_header

SYNTAX: `scgi_pass_header field;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Permits passing [otherwise disabled](#) header fields from an SCGI server to a client.

scgi_read_timeout

SYNTAX: `scgi_read_timeout time;`

DEFAULT `60s`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for reading a response from the SCGI server. The timeout is set only between two successive read operations, not for the transmission of the whole response. If the SCGI server does not transmit anything within this time, the connection is closed.

scgi_pass_request_body

SYNTAX: `scgi_pass_request_body on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Indicates whether the original request body is passed to the SCGI server. See also the [scgi_pass_request_headers](#) directive.

scgi_pass_request_headers

SYNTAX: `scgi_pass_request_headers on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Indicates whether the header fields of the original request are passed to the SCGI server. See also the [scgi_pass_request_body](#) directive.

scgi_request_buffering

SYNTAX: `scgi_request_buffering on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Enables or disables buffering of a client request body.

When buffering is enabled, the entire request body is [read](#) from the client before sending the request to an SCGI server.

When buffering is disabled, the request body is sent to the SCGI server immediately as it is received. In this case, the request cannot be passed to the [next server](#) if nginx already started sending the request body.

When HTTP/1.1 chunked transfer encoding is used to send the original request body, the request body will be buffered regardless of the directive value.

scgi_send_timeout

SYNTAX: `scgi_send_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a timeout for transmitting a request to the SCGI server. The timeout is set only between two successive write operations, not for the transmission of the whole request. If the SCGI server does not receive anything within this time, the connection is closed.

scgi_store

SYNTAX: `scgi_store on | off | string;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables saving of files to a disk. The `on` parameter saves files with paths corresponding to the directives [alias](#) or [root](#). The `off` parameter disables saving of files. In addition, the file name can be set explicitly using the *string* with variables:

```
scgi_store /data/www$original_uri;
```

The modification time of files is set according to the received `Last-Modified` response header field. The response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the persistent store can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both saved files and a directory holding temporary files, set by the [scgi_temp_path](#) directive, are put on the same file system.

This directive can be used to create local copies of static unchangeable files, e.g.:

```
location /images/ {
    root                /data/www;
    error_page          404 = /fetch$uri;
}

location /fetch/ {
    internal;

    scgi_pass           backend:9000;
    ...

    scgi_store           on;
    scgi_store_access    user:rw group:rw all:r;
    scgi_temp_path       /data/temp;
```



```
}    alias                /data/www/;
```

scgi_store_access

SYNTAX: `scgi_store_access users:permissions ...;`

DEFAULT `user:rw`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets access permissions for newly created files and directories, e.g.:

```
scgi_store_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
```

If any `group` or `all` access permissions are specified then `user` permissions may be omitted:

```
scgi_store_access group:rw all:r;
```

scgi_temp_file_write_size

SYNTAX: `scgi_temp_file_write_size size;`

DEFAULT `8k|16k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Limits the *size* of data written to a temporary file at a time, when buffering of responses from the SCGI server to temporary files is enabled. By default, *size* is limited by two buffers set by the [scgi_buffer_size](#) and [scgi_buffers](#) directives. The maximum size of a temporary file is set by the [scgi_max_temp_file_size](#) directive.

scgi_temp_path

SYNTAX: `scgi_temp_path path [level1 [level2 [level3]]];`

DEFAULT `scgi_temp`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a directory for storing temporary files with data received from SCGI servers. Up to three-level subdirectory hierarchy can be used underneath the specified directory. For example, in the following configuration

```
scgi_temp_path /spool/nginx/scgi_temp 1 2;
```

a temporary file might look like this:

```
/spool/nginx/scgi_temp/7/45/00000123457
```

See also the `use_temp_path` parameter of the [scgi_cache_path](#) directive.

2.36 Module ngx_http_secure_link_module

2.36.1 Summary	193
2.36.2 Directives	193
secure_link	193
secure_link_md5	194
secure_link_secret	194
2.36.3 Embedded Variables	195

2.36.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_secure_link_module` module (0.7.18) is used to check authenticity of requested links, protect resources from unauthorized access, and limit link lifetime.

The authenticity of a requested link is verified by comparing the checksum value passed in a request with the value computed for the request. If a link has a limited lifetime and the time has expired, the link is considered outdated. The status of these checks is made available in the `$secure_link` variable.

The module provides two alternative operation modes. The first mode is enabled by the [secure_link_secret](#) directive and is used to check authenticity of requested links as well as protect resources from unauthorized access. The second mode (0.8.50) is enabled by the [secure_link](#) and [secure_link_md5](#) directives and is also used to limit lifetime of links.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_secure_link_module` configuration parameter.

2.36.2 Directives

`secure_link`

SYNTAX: `secure_link expression;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a string with variables from which the checksum value and lifetime of a link will be extracted.

Variables used in an *expression* are usually associated with a request; see [example](#) below.

The checksum value extracted from the string is compared with the MD5 hash value of the expression defined by the [secure_link_md5](#) directive. If the checksums are different, the `$secure_link` variable is set to an empty string. If the checksums are the same, the link lifetime is checked. If the link has a limited lifetime and the time has expired, the `$secure_link` variable is set to “0”. Otherwise, it is set to “1”. The MD5 hash value passed in a request is encoded in [base64url](#).

If a link has a limited lifetime, the expiration time is set in seconds since Epoch (Thu, 01 Jan 1970 00:00:00 GMT). The value is specified in the expression after the MD5 hash, and is separated by a comma. The expiration

time passed in a request is available through the *\$secure_link_expires* variable for a use in the [secure_link_md5](#) directive. If the expiration time is not specified, a link has the unlimited lifetime.

secure_link_md5

SYNTAX: `secure_link_md5 expression;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines an expression for which the MD5 hash value will be computed and compared with the value passed in a request.

The expression should contain the secured part of a link (resource) and a secret ingredient. If the link has a limited lifetime, the expression should also contain *\$secure_link_expires*.

To prevent unauthorized access, the expression may contain some information about the client, such as its address and browser version.

Example:

```
location /s/ {
    secure_link $arg_md5,$arg_expires;
    secure_link_md5 "$secure_link_expires$uri$remote_addr secret";

    if ($secure_link = "") {
        return 403;
    }

    if ($secure_link = "0") {
        return 410;
    }

    ...
}
```

The “/s/link?md5=_e4Nc3iduzkWRm01TBBNYw&expires=2147483647” link restricts access to “/s/link” for the client with the IP address 127.0.0.1. The link also has the limited lifetime until January 19, 2038 (GMT).

On UNIX, the *md5* request argument value can be obtained as:

```
echo -n '2147483647/s/link127.0.0.1 secret' | \
    openssl md5 -binary | openssl base64 | tr +/ -_ | tr -d =
```

secure_link_secret

SYNTAX: `secure_link_secret word;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Defines a secret *word* used to check authenticity of requested links.

The full URI of a requested link looks as follows:

```
/prefix/hash/link
```

where *hash* is a hexadecimal representation of the MD5 hash computed for the concatenation of the link and secret word, and *prefix* is an arbitrary string without slashes.

If the requested link passes the authenticity check, the *\$secure_link* variable is set to the link extracted from the request URI. Otherwise, the *\$secure_link* variable is set to an empty string.

Example:

```
location /p/ {
    secure_link_secret secret;

    if ($secure_link = "") {
        return 403;
    }

    rewrite ^ /secure/$secure_link;
}

location /secure/ {
    internal;
}
```

A request of “/p/5e814704a28d9bc1914ff19fa0c4a00a/link” will be internally redirected to “/secure/link”.

On UNIX, the hash value for this example can be obtained as:

```
echo -n 'linksecret' | openssl md5 -hex
```

2.36.3 Embedded Variables

\$secure_link

The status of a link check. The specific value depends on the selected operation mode.

\$secure_link_expires

The lifetime of a link passed in a request; intended to be used only in the [secure_link_md5](#) directive.

2.37 Module ngx_http_session_log_module

2.37.1 Summary	196
2.37.2 Example Configuration	196
2.37.3 Directives	196
session_log_format	196
session_log_zone	196
session_log	197
2.37.4 Embedded Variables	197

2.37.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_session_log_module` module enables logging sessions (that is, aggregates of multiple HTTP requests) instead of individual HTTP requests.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

2.37.2 Example Configuration

The following configuration sets up a session log and maps requests to sessions according to the request client address and `User-Agent` request header field:

```
session_log_zone /path/to/log format=combined
                zone=one:1m timeout=30s
                md5=$binary_remote_addr$http_user_agent;

location /media/ {
    session_log one;
}
```

2.37.3 Directives

session_log_format

SYNTAX: `session_log_format name string ...;`
 DEFAULT `combined "..."`
 CONTEXT: http

Specifies the output format of a log. The value of the `$body_bytes_sent` variable is aggregated across all requests in a session. The values of all other variables available for logging correspond to the first request in a session.

session_log_zone

SYNTAX: `session_log_zone path zone=name:size [format=format]
 [timeout=time] [id=id] [md5=md5] ;`
 DEFAULT `—`
 CONTEXT: http

Sets the path to a log file and configures the shared memory zone that is used to store currently active sessions.

A session is considered active for as long as the time elapsed since the last request in the session does not exceed the specified **timeout** (by default, 30 seconds). Once a session is no longer active, it is written to the log.

The **id** parameter identifies the session to which a request is mapped. The **id** parameter is set to the hexadecimal representation of an MD5 hash (for example, obtained from a cookie using variables). If this parameter is not specified or does not represent the valid MD5 hash, nginx computes the MD5 hash from the value of the **md5** parameter and creates a new session using this hash. Both the **id** and **md5** parameters can contain variables.

The **format** parameter sets the custom session log format configured by the [session_log_format](#) directive. If **format** is not specified, the predefined “combined” format is used.

session_log

SYNTAX: **session_log** *name* | **off**;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables the use of the specified session log. The special value **off** cancels all **session_log** directives inherited from the previous configuration level.

2.37.4 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_session_log_module` module supports two embedded variables:

\$session_log_id

current session ID;

\$session_log_binary_id

current session ID in binary form (16 bytes).

2.38 Module ngx_http_spdy_module

2.38.1 Summary	198
2.38.2 Known Bugs	198
2.38.3 Example Configuration	198
2.38.4 Directives	199
spdy_chunk_size	199
spdy_headers_comp	199
2.38.5 Embedded Variables	199

2.38.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_spdy_module` module provides experimental support for [SPDY](#). Currently, [draft 3.1](#) of SPDY protocol is implemented.

Before version 1.5.10, [draft 2](#) of SPDY protocol was implemented.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_spdy_module` configuration parameter.

2.38.2 Known Bugs

The module is experimental, caveat emptor applies.

Current implementation of SPDY protocol does not support “server push”.

In versions prior to 1.5.9, responses in SPDY connections could not be [rate limited](#).

Buffering of a client request body cannot be disabled regardless of [proxy_request_buffering](#), [fastcgi_request_buffering](#), [uwsgi_request_buffering](#), and [scgi_request_buffering](#) directive values.

2.38.3 Example Configuration

```
server {
    listen 443 ssl spdy;

    ssl_certificate server.crt;
    ssl_certificate_key server.key;
    ...
}
```

Note that in order to accept both [HTTPS](#) and SPDY connections simultaneously on the same port, [OpenSSL](#) library used should support “Next Protocol Negotiation” TLS extension, available since OpenSSL version 1.0.1.

2.38.4 Directives

spdy_chunk_size

SYNTAX: `spdy_chunk_size` *size*;
DEFAULT `8k`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.9.

Sets the maximum size of chunks into which the response body is [sliced](#). A too low value results in higher overhead. A too high value impairs prioritization due to [HOL blocking](#).

spdy_headers_comp

SYNTAX: `spdy_headers_comp` *level*;
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`

Sets the header compression *level* of a response in a range from 1 (fastest, less compression) to 9 (slowest, best compression). The special value 0 turns off the header compression.

2.38.5 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_spdy_module` module supports the following embedded variables:

\$spdy

SPDY protocol version for SPDY connections, or an empty string otherwise;

\$spdy_request_priority

request priority for SPDY connections, or an empty string otherwise.

2.39 Module ngx_http_split_clients_module

2.39.1 Summary	200
2.39.2 Example Configuration	200
2.39.3 Directives	200
split_clients	200

2.39.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_split_clients_module` module creates variables suitable for A/B testing, also known as split testing.

2.39.2 Example Configuration

```
http {
    split_clients "${remote_addr}AAA" $variant {
        0.5% .one;
        2.0% .two;
        *    "";
    }

    server {
        location / {
            index index${variant}.html;
        }
    }
}
```

2.39.3 Directives

split_clients

SYNTAX: `split_clients string $variable { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Creates a variable for A/B testing, for example:

```
split_clients "${remote_addr}AAA" $variant {
    0.5% .one;
    2.0% .two;
    *    "";
}
```

The value of the original string is hashed using MurmurHash2. In the example given, hash values from 0 to 21474835 (0.5%) correspond to the value `".one"` of the `$variant` variable, hash values from 21474836 to 107374180 (2%) correspond to the value `".two"`, and hash values from 107374181 to 4294967295 correspond to the value `""` (an empty string).

2.40 Module ngx_http_ssi_module

2.40.1	Summary	201
2.40.2	Example Configuration	201
2.40.3	Directives	201
	ssi	201
	ssi_last_modified	201
	ssi_min_file_chunk	202
	ssi_silent_errors	202
	ssi_types	202
	ssi_value_length	202
2.40.4	SSI Commands	202
2.40.5	Embedded Variables	205

2.40.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_ssi_module` module is a filter that processes SSI (Server Side Includes) commands in responses passing through it. Currently, the list of supported SSI commands is incomplete.

2.40.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    ssi on;
    ...
}
```

2.40.3 Directives

ssi

SYNTAX: `ssi on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location, if in location

Enables or disables processing of SSI commands in responses.

ssi_last_modified

SYNTAX: `ssi_last_modified on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.1.

Allows preserving the **Last-Modified** header field from the original response during SSI processing to facilitate response caching.

By default, the header field is removed as contents of the response are modified during processing and may contain dynamically generated elements or parts that are changed independently of the original response.

ssi_min_file_chunk

SYNTAX: `ssi_min_file_chunk size;`

DEFAULT `1k`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the minimum *size* for parts of a response stored on disk, starting from which it makes sense to send them using [sendfile](#).

ssi_silent_errors

SYNTAX: `ssi_silent_errors on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

If enabled, suppresses the output of the “[an error occurred while processing the directive]” string if an error occurred during SSI processing.

ssi_types

SYNTAX: `ssi_types mime-type ...;`

DEFAULT `text/html`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Enables processing of SSI commands in responses with the specified MIME types in addition to “`text/html`”. The special value “`*`” matches any MIME type (0.8.29).

ssi_value_length

SYNTAX: `ssi_value_length length;`

DEFAULT `256`

CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the maximum length of parameter values in SSI commands.

2.40.4 SSI Commands

SSI commands have the following generic format:

```
<!--# command parameter1=value1 parameter2=value2 ... -->
```

The following commands are supported:

block

Defines a block that can be used as a stub in the `include` command. The block can contain other SSI commands. The command has the following parameter:

name

block name.

Example:

```
<!--# block name="one" -->
stub
<!--# endblock -->
```

config

Sets some parameters used during SSI processing, namely:

errormsg

a string that is output if an error occurs during SSI processing. By default, the following string is output:

```
[an error occurred while processing the directive]
```

timefmt

a format string passed to the `strftime` function used to output date and time. By default, the following format is used:

```
"%A, %d-%b-%Y %H:%M:%S %Z"
```

The “%s” format is suitable to output time in seconds.

echo

Outputs the value of a variable. The command has the following parameters:

var

the variable name.

encoding

the encoding method. Possible values include `none`, `url`, and `entity`. By default, `entity` is used.

default

a non-standard parameter that sets a string to be output if a variable is undefined. By default, “none” is output. The command

```
<!--# echo var="name" default="no" -->
```

replaces the following sequence of commands:

```
<!--# if expr="$name" --><!--# echo var="name" --><!--#
else -->no<!--# endif -->
```

if

Performs a conditional inclusion. The following commands are supported:

```
<!--# if expr="..." -->
...
<!--# elif expr="..." -->
...
<!--# else -->
...
<!--# endif -->
```

```
<!--# else -->
...
<!--# endif -->
```

Only one level of nesting is currently supported. The command has the following parameter:

expr

expression. An expression can be:

- variable existence check:

```
<!--# if expr="$name" -->
```

- comparison of a variable with a text:

```
<!--# if expr="$name = text" -->
<!--# if expr="$name != text" -->
```

- comparison of a variable with a regular expression:

```
<!--# if expr="$name = /text/" -->
<!--# if expr="$name != /text/" -->
```

If a *text* contains variables, their values are substituted. A regular expression can contain positional and named captures that can later be used through variables, for example:

```
<!--# if expr="$name = /(.)@(?P<domain>.+)/" -->
  <!--# echo var="1" -->
  <!--# echo var="domain" -->
<!--# endif -->
```

include

Includes the result of another request into a response. The command has the following parameters:

file

specifies an included file, for example:

```
<!--# include file="footer.html" -->
```

virtual

specifies an included request, for example:

```
<!--# include virtual="/remote/body.php?argument=value" -->
```

Several requests specified on one page and processed by proxied or FastCGI/uwsgi/SCGI servers run in parallel. If sequential processing is desired, the **wait** parameter should be used.

stub

a non-standard parameter that names the block whose content will be output if the included request results in an empty body or if an error occurs during the request processing, for example:

```
<!--# block name="one" -->&nbsp;  <!--# endblock -->
<!--# include virtual="/remote/body.php?argument=value" stub="
      one" -->
```

The replacement block content is processed in the included request context.

wait

a non-standard parameter that instructs to wait for a request to fully complete before continuing with SSI processing, for example:

```
<!--# include virtual="/remote/body.php?argument=value" wait="
      yes" -->
```

set

a non-standard parameter that instructs to write a successful result of request processing to the specified variable, for example:

```
<!--# include virtual="/remote/body.php?argument=value" set="
      one" -->
```

It should be noted that only the results of responses obtained using the [ngx_http_proxy_module](#), [ngx_http_memcached_module](#), [ngx_http_fastcgi_module](#) (1.5.6), [ngx_http_uwsgi_module](#) (1.5.6), and [ngx_http_scgi_module](#) (1.5.6) modules can be written into variables.

set

Sets a value of a variable. The command has the following parameters:

var

the variable name.

value

the variable value. If an assigned value contains variables, their values are substituted.

2.40.5 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_ssi_module` module supports two embedded variables:

\$date_local

current time in the local time zone. The format is set by the `config` command with the `timefmt` parameter.

\$date_gmt

current time in GMT. The format is set by the `config` command with the `timefmt` parameter.

2.41 Module ngx_http_ssl_module

2.41.1	Summary	206
2.41.2	Example Configuration	206
2.41.3	Directives	207
	ssl	207
	ssl_buffer_size	207
	ssl_certificate	208
	ssl_certificate_key	208
	ssl_ciphers	208
	ssl_client_certificate	209
	ssl_crl	209
	ssl_dhparam	209
	ssl_ecdh_curve	209
	ssl_password_file	209
	ssl_prefer_server_ciphers	210
	ssl_protocols	210
	ssl_session_cache	210
	ssl_session_ticket_key	211
	ssl_session_tickets	211
	ssl_session_timeout	212
	ssl_stapling	212
	ssl_stapling_file	212
	ssl_stapling_responder	212
	ssl_stapling_verify	213
	ssl_trusted_certificate	213
	ssl_verify_client	213
	ssl_verify_depth	213
2.41.4	Error Processing	214
2.41.5	Embedded Variables	214

2.41.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_ssl_module` module provides the necessary support for HTTPS.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_ssl_module` configuration parameter.

This module requires the [OpenSSL](#) library.

2.41.2 Example Configuration

To reduce the processor load it is recommended to

- set the number of worker processes equal to the number of processors,

- enable keep-alive connections,
- enable the shared session cache,
- disable the built-in session cache,
- and possibly increase the session lifetime (by default, 5 minutes):

```
worker_processes auto;

http {
    ...

    server {
        listen          443 ssl;
        keepalive_timeout 70;

        ssl_protocols   TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2;
        ssl_ciphers      AES128-SHA:AES256-SHA:RC4-SHA:DES-CBC3-SHA:RC4
                        -MD5;
        ssl_certificate   /usr/local/nginx/conf/cert.pem;
        ssl_certificate_key /usr/local/nginx/conf/cert.key;
        ssl_session_cache shared:SSL:10m;
        ssl_session_timeout 10m;

        ...
    }
}
```

2.41.3 Directives

ssl

SYNTAX: `ssl on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server`

Enables the HTTPS protocol for the given virtual server.

It is recommended to use the `ssl` parameter of the [listen](#) directive instead of this directive.

ssl_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `ssl_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT `16k`

CONTEXT: `http, server`

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.9.

Sets the size of the buffer used for sending data.

By default, the buffer size is 16k, which corresponds to minimal overhead when sending big responses. To minimize Time To First Byte it may be beneficial to use smaller values, for example:

```
ssl_buffer_size 4k;
```


ssl_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

Specifies a *file* with the certificate in the PEM format for the given virtual server. If intermediate certificates should be specified in addition to a primary certificate, they should be specified in the same file in the following order: the primary certificate comes first, then the intermediate certificates. A secret key in the PEM format may be placed in the same file.

It should be kept in mind that due to the HTTPS protocol limitations virtual servers should listen on different IP addresses:

```
server {
    listen      192.168.1.1:443;
    server_name one.example.com;
    ssl_certificate /usr/local/nginx/conf/one.example.com.cert;
    ...
}

server {
    listen      192.168.1.2:443;
    server_name two.example.com;
    ssl_certificate /usr/local/nginx/conf/two.example.com.cert;
    ...
}
```

otherwise [the first server's certificate](#) will be issued for the second site.

ssl_certificate_key

SYNTAX: `ssl_certificate_key file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

Specifies a *file* with the secret key in the PEM format for the given virtual server.

The value `engine:name:id` can be specified instead of the *file* (1.7.9), which loads a secret key with a specified *id* from the OpenSSL engine *name*.

ssl_ciphers

SYNTAX: `ssl_ciphers ciphers;`

DEFAULT `HIGH:!aNULL:!MD5`

CONTEXT: http, server

Specifies the enabled ciphers. The ciphers are specified in the format understood by the OpenSSL library, for example:

```
ssl_ciphers ALL:!aNULL:!EXPORT56:RC4+RSA:+HIGH:+MEDIUM:+LOW:+SSLv2:+EXP;
```

The full list can be viewed using the “`openssl ciphers`” command.

The previous versions of nginx used [different](#) ciphers by default.

ssl_client_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_client_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) client certificates and OCSP responses if [ssl_stapling](#) is enabled.

The list of certificates will be sent to clients. If this is not desired, the [ssl_trusted_certificate](#) directive can be used.

ssl_crl

SYNTAX: `ssl_crl file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.8.7.

Specifies a *file* with revoked certificates (CRL) in the PEM format used to [verify](#) client certificates.

ssl_dhparam

SYNTAX: `ssl_dhparam file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.2.

Specifies a *file* with DH parameters for EDH ciphers.

ssl_ecdh_curve

SYNTAX: `ssl_ecdh_curve curve;`

DEFAULT `prime256v1`

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.1.0 AND 1.0.6.

Specifies a *curve* for ECDHE ciphers.

ssl_password_file

SYNTAX: `ssl_password_file file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.3.

Specifies a *file* with passphrases for [secret keys](#) where each passphrase is specified on a separate line. Passphrases are tried in turn when loading the key.

Example:

```
http {
    ssl_password_file /etc/keys/global.pass;
    ...

    server {
        server_name www1.example.com;
        ssl_certificate_key /etc/keys/first.key;
    }

    server {
        server_name www2.example.com;

        # named pipe can also be used instead of a file
        ssl_password_file /etc/keys/fifo;
        ssl_certificate_key /etc/keys/second.key;
    }
}
```

ssl_prefer_server_ciphers

SYNTAX: `ssl_prefer_server_ciphers on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server`

Specifies that server ciphers should be preferred over client ciphers when using the SSLv3 and TLS protocols.

ssl_protocols

SYNTAX: `ssl_protocols [SSLv2] [SSLv3] [TLSv1] [TLSv1.1] [TLSv1.2];`

DEFAULT `SSLv3 TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2`

CONTEXT: `http, server`

Enables the specified protocols. The `TLSv1.1` and `TLSv1.2` parameters work only when the OpenSSL library of version 1.0.1 or higher is used.

The `TLSv1.1` and `TLSv1.2` parameters are supported starting from versions 1.1.13 and 1.0.12, so when the OpenSSL version 1.0.1 or higher is used on older nginx versions, these protocols work, but cannot be disabled.

ssl_session_cache

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_cache off | none | [builtin[:size]] [shared:name:size];`

DEFAULT `none`

CONTEXT: `http, server`

Sets the types and sizes of caches that store session parameters. A cache can be of any of the following types:

`off`

the use of a session cache is strictly prohibited: nginx explicitly tells a client that sessions may not be reused.

none

the use of a session cache is gently disallowed: nginx tells a client that sessions may be reused, but does not actually store session parameters in the cache.

builtin

a cache built in OpenSSL; used by one worker process only. The cache size is specified in sessions. If size is not given, it is equal to 20480 sessions. Use of the built-in cache can cause memory fragmentation.

shared

a cache shared between all worker processes. The cache size is specified in bytes; one megabyte can store about 4000 sessions. Each shared cache should have an arbitrary name. A cache with the same name can be used in several virtual servers.

Both cache types can be used simultaneously, for example:

```
ssl_session_cache builtin:1000 shared:SSL:10m;
```

but using only shared cache without the built-in cache should be more efficient.

ssl_session_ticket_key

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_ticket_key file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Sets a *file* with the secret key used to encrypt and decrypt TLS session tickets. The directive is necessary if the same key has to be shared between multiple servers. By default, a randomly generated key is used.

If several keys are specified, only the first key is used to encrypt TLS session tickets. This allows configuring key rotation, for example:

```
ssl_session_ticket_key current.key;  
ssl_session_ticket_key previous.key;
```

The *file* must contain 48 bytes of random data and can be created using the following command:

```
openssl rand 48 > ticket.key
```

ssl_session_tickets

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_tickets on | off;`

DEFAULT on

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.9.

Enables or disables session resumption through [TLS session tickets](#).

ssl_session_timeout

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_timeout` *time*;

DEFAULT `5m`

CONTEXT: http, server

Specifies a time during which a client may reuse the session parameters stored in a cache.

ssl_stapling

SYNTAX: `ssl_stapling` on | off;

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.7.

Enables or disables [stapling of OCSP responses](#) by the server. Example:

```
ssl_stapling on;  
resolver 192.0.2.1;
```

For the OCSP stapling to work, the certificate of the server certificate issuer should be known. If the [ssl_certificate](#) file does not contain intermediate certificates, the certificate of the server certificate issuer should be present in the [ssl_trusted_certificate](#) file.

For a resolution of the OCSP responder hostname, the [resolver](#) directive should also be specified.

ssl_stapling_file

SYNTAX: `ssl_stapling_file` *file*;

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.7.

When set, the stapled OCSP response will be taken from the specified *file* instead of querying the OCSP responder specified in the server certificate.

The file should be in the DER format as produced by the “`openssl ocsp`” command.

ssl_stapling_responder

SYNTAX: `ssl_stapling_responder` *url*;

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.7.

Overrides the URL of the OCSP responder specified in the “[Authority Information Access](#)” certificate extension.

Only “`http://`” OCSP responders are supported:

```
ssl_stapling_responder http://ocsp.example.com/;
```

ssl_stapling_verify

SYNTAX: `ssl_stapling_verify on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.7.

Enables or disables verification of OCSP responses by the server.

For verification to work, the certificate of the server certificate issuer, the root certificate, and all intermediate certificates should be configured as trusted using the [ssl_trusted_certificate](#) directive.

ssl_trusted_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_trusted_certificate file;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.3.7.

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) client certificates and OCSP responses if [ssl_stapling](#) is enabled.

In contrast to the certificate set by [ssl_client_certificate](#), the list of these certificates will not be sent to clients.

ssl_verify_client

SYNTAX: `ssl_verify_client on | off | optional | optional_no_ca;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server

Enables verification of client certificates. The verification result is stored in the `$ssl_client_verify` variable.

The `optional` parameter (0.8.7+) requests the client certificate and verifies it if the certificate is present.

The `optional_no_ca` parameter (1.3.8, 1.2.5) requests the client certificate but does not require it to be signed by a trusted CA certificate. This is intended for the use in cases when a service that is external to nginx performs the actual certificate verification. The contents of the certificate is accessible through the `$ssl_client_cert` variable.

ssl_verify_depth

SYNTAX: `ssl_verify_depth number;`

DEFAULT `1`

CONTEXT: http, server

Sets the verification depth in the client certificates chain.

2.41.4 Error Processing

The `ngx_http_ssl_module` module supports several non-standard error codes that can be used for redirects using the `error_page` directive:

- 495
an error has occurred during the client certificate verification;
- 496
a client has not presented the required certificate;
- 497
a regular request has been sent to the HTTPS port.

The redirection happens after the request is fully parsed and the variables, such as `$request_uri`, `$uri`, `$args` and others, are available.

2.41.5 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_ssl_module` module supports several embedded variables:

- `$ssl_cipher`
returns the string of ciphers used for an established SSL connection;
- `$ssl_client_cert`
returns the client certificate in the PEM format for an established SSL connection, with each line except the first prepended with the tab character; this is intended for the use in the `proxy_set_header` directive;
- `$ssl_client_fingerprint`
returns the SHA1 fingerprint of the client certificate for an established SSL connection (1.7.1);
- `$ssl_client_raw_cert`
returns the client certificate in the PEM format for an established SSL connection;
- `$ssl_client_serial`
returns the serial number of the client certificate for an established SSL connection;
- `$ssl_client_s_dn`
returns the “subject DN” string of the client certificate for an established SSL connection;
- `$ssl_client_i_dn`
returns the “issuer DN” string of the client certificate for an established SSL connection;
- `$ssl_client_verify`
returns the result of client certificate verification: “SUCCESS”, “FAILED”, and “NONE” if a certificate was not present;
- `$ssl_protocol`
returns the protocol of an established SSL connection;

\$ssl_server_name

returns the server name requested through [SNI](#) (1.7.0);

\$ssl_session_id

returns the session identifier of an established SSL connection;

\$ssl_session_reused

returns “r” if an SSL session was reused, or “.” otherwise (1.5.11).

2.42 Module ngx_http_status_module

2.42.1 Summary	216
2.42.2 Example Configuration	216
2.42.3 Directives	217
status	217
status_format	217
status_zone	218
2.42.4 Data	218
2.42.5 Compatibility	223

2.42.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_status_module` module provides access to various status information.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

2.42.2 Example Configuration

```
http {
    upstream backend {
        zone http_backend 64k;

        server backend1.example.com weight=5;
        server backend2.example.com;
    }

    proxy_cache_path /data/nginx/cache_backend keys_zone=cache_backend:10m;

    server {
        server_name backend.example.com;

        location / {
            proxy_pass http://backend;
            proxy_cache cache_backend;

            health_check;
        }

        status_zone server_backend;
    }

    server {
        listen 127.0.0.1;

        location /upstream_conf {
            upstream_conf;
        }

        location /status {
            status;
        }

        location = /status.html {
        }
    }
}
```

```
stream {
    upstream backend {
        zone stream_backend 64k;

        server backend1.example.com:12345 weight=5;
        server backend2.example.com:12345;
    }

    server {
        listen      127.0.0.1:12345;
        proxy_pass  backend;
        status_zone server_backend;
        health_check;
    }
}
```

Examples of status requests with this configuration:

```
http://127.0.0.1/status
http://127.0.0.1/status/nginx_version
http://127.0.0.1/status/caches/cache_backend
http://127.0.0.1/status/upstreams
http://127.0.0.1/status/upstreams/backend
http://127.0.0.1/status/upstreams/backend/1
http://127.0.0.1/status/upstreams/backend/1/weight
http://127.0.0.1/status/stream
http://127.0.0.1/status/stream/upstreams
http://127.0.0.1/status/stream/upstreams/backend
http://127.0.0.1/status/stream/upstreams/backend/1
http://127.0.0.1/status/stream/upstreams/backend/1/weight
```

The simple monitoring page is shipped with this distribution, accessible as “/status.html” in the default configuration. It requires the locations “/status” and “/status.html” to be configured as shown above.

2.42.3 Directives

status

SYNTAX: **status**;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

The status information will be accessible from the surrounding location.

status_format

SYNTAX: **status_format** json;

SYNTAX: **status_format** jsonp [*callback*];

DEFAULT json

CONTEXT: http, server, location

By default, status information is output in the JSON format.

Alternatively, data may be output as JSONP. The *callback* parameter specifies the name of a callback function. The value can contain variables. If parameter is omitted, or the computed value is an empty string, then “ngx_status_jsonp_callback” is used.

status_zone

SYNTAX: `status_zone zone;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server

Enables collection of virtual [http](#) or [stream](#) (1.7.11) server status information in the specified *zone*. Several servers may share the same zone.

2.42.4 Data

The following status information is provided:

version

Version of the provided data set. The current version is 6.

nginx_version

Version of nginx.

address

The address of the server that accepted status request.

generation

The total number of configuration [reloads](#).

load_timestamp

Time of the last reload of configuration, in milliseconds since Epoch.

timestamp

Current time in milliseconds since Epoch.

processes**respawned**

The total number of abnormally terminated and respawned child processes.

connections**accepted**

The total number of accepted client connections.

dropped

The total number of dropped client connections.

active

The current number of active client connections.

idle

The current number of idle client connections.

requests**total**

The total number of client requests.

current

The current number of client requests.

server_zones

For each [status_zone](#):

processing

The number of client requests that are currently being processed.

requests

The total number of client requests received from clients.

responses**total**

The total number of responses sent to clients.

1xx, 2xx, 3xx, 4xx, 5xx

The number of responses with status codes 1xx, 2xx, 3xx, 4xx, and 5xx.

received

The total number of bytes received from clients.

sent

The total number of bytes sent to clients.

upstreams

For each [dynamically configurable group](#), the following data are provided:

peers

For each [server](#), the following data are provided:

id

The ID of the server.

server

An [address](#) of the server.

backup

A boolean value indicating whether the server is a [backup](#) server.

weight

[Weight](#) of the server.

state

Current state, which may be one of “up”, “draining”, “down”, “unavail”, or “unhealthy”.

active

The current number of active connections.

max_conns

The [max_conns](#) limit for the server.

requests

The total number of client requests forwarded to this server.

responses**total**

The total number of responses obtained from this server.

1xx, 2xx, 3xx, 4xx, 5xx

The number of responses with status codes 1xx, 2xx, 3xx, 4xx, and 5xx.

sent

The total number of bytes sent to this server.

received

The total number of bytes received from this server.

fails

The total number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the server.

unavail

How many times the server became unavailable for client requests (state “unavail”) due to the number of unsuccessful attempts reaching the [max_fails](#) threshold.

health_checks**checks**

The total number of [health check](#) requests made.

fails

The number of failed health checks.

unhealthy

How many times the server became unhealthy (state “unhealthy”).

last_passed

Boolean indicating if the last health check request was successful and passed [tests](#).

downtime

Total time the server was in the “unavail” and “unhealthy” states.

downstart

The time (in milliseconds since Epoch) when the server became “unavail” or “unhealthy”.

selected

The time (in milliseconds since Epoch) when the server was last selected to process a request (1.7.5).

header_time

The average time to get the [response header](#) from the server (1.7.10). The field is available when using the [least_time](#) load balancing method.

response_time

The average time to get the [full response](#) from the server (1.7.10). The field is available when using the [least_time](#) load balancing method.

keepalive

The current number of idle [keepalive](#) connections.

caches

For each cache (configured by [proxy_cache_path](#) and the likes):

size

The current size of the cache.

max_size

The limit on the maximum size of the cache specified in the configuration.

cold

A boolean value indicating whether the “cache loader” process is still loading data from disk into the cache.

hit, stale, updating, revalidated

responses

The total number of responses read from the cache (hits, or stale responses due to [proxy_cache_use_stale](#) and the likes).

bytes

The total number of bytes read from the cache.

miss, expired, bypass

responses

The total number of responses not taken from the cache (misses, expires, or bypasses due to [proxy_cache_bypass](#) and the likes).

bytes

The total number of bytes read from the proxied server.

responses_written

The total number of responses written to the cache.

bytes_written

The total number of bytes written to the cache.

stream

server_zones

For each [status_zone](#):

processing

The number of client connections that are currently being processed.

connections

The total number of connections accepted from clients.

received

The total number of bytes received from clients.

sent

The total number of bytes sent to clients.

upstreams

For each [dynamically configurable group](#), the following data are provided:

peers

For each [server](#) the following data are provided:

id

The ID of the server.

server

An [address](#) of the server.

backup

A boolean value indicating whether the server is a [backup](#) server.

weight

[Weight](#) of the server.

state

Current state, which may be one of “up”, “down”, “unavail”, or “unhealthy”.

active

The current number of connections.

connections

The total number of client connections forwarded to this server.

connect_time

The average time to connect to the upstream server. The field is available when using the [least_time](#) load balancing method.

first_byte_time

The average time to receive the first byte of data. The field is available when using the [least_time](#) load balancing method.

response_time

The average time to receive the last byte of data. The field is available when using the [least_time](#) load balancing method.

sent

The total number of bytes sent to this server.

received

The total number of bytes received from this server.

fails

The total number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the server.

unavail

How many times the server became unavailable for client connections (state “unavail”) due to the number of unsuccessful attempts reaching the [max_fails](#) threshold.

health_checks**checks**

The total number of [health check](#) requests made.

fails

The number of failed health checks.

unhealthy

How many times the server became unhealthy (state “unhealthy”).

last_passed

Boolean indicating if the last health check request was successful and passed [tests](#).

downtime

Total time the server was in the “unavail” and “unhealthy” states.

downstart

The time (in milliseconds since Epoch) when the server became “unavail” or “unhealthy”.

selected

The time (in milliseconds since Epoch) when the server was last selected to process a connection.

2.42.5 Compatibility

- The list of servers in [upstreams](#) was moved into [peers](#) in [version 6](#).
- The [keepalive](#) field of an upstream server was removed in [version 5](#).
- The [stream](#) status data were added in [version 5](#).
- The [generation](#) field was added in [version 5](#).
- The [respawned](#) field in [processes](#) was added in [version 5](#).
- The [header_time](#) and [response_time](#) fields in [upstreams](#) were added in [version 5](#).
- The [selected](#) field in [upstreams](#) was added in [version 4](#).
- The [draining](#) state in [upstreams](#) was added in [version 4](#).
- The [id](#) and [max_conns](#) fields in [upstreams](#) were added in [version 3](#).
- The [revalidated](#) field in [caches](#) was added in [version 3](#).
- The [server_zones](#), [caches](#), and [load_timestamp](#) status data were added in [version 2](#).

2.43 Module ngx_http_stub_status_module

2.43.1 Summary	224
2.43.2 Example Configuration	224
2.43.3 Directives	224
stub_status	224
2.43.4 Data	224
2.43.5 Embedded Variables	225

2.43.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_stub_status_module` module provides access to basic status information.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_stub_status_module` configuration parameter.

2.43.2 Example Configuration

```
location /basic_status {
    stub_status;
}
```

This configuration creates a simple web page with basic status data which may look like as follows:

```
Active connections: 291
server accepts handled requests
 16630948 16630948 31070465
Reading: 6 Writing: 179 Waiting: 106
```

2.43.3 Directives

stub_status

SYNTAX: `stub_status;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server, location

The basic status information will be accessible from the surrounding location.

In versions prior to 1.7.5, the directive required an arbitrary argument.

2.43.4 Data

The following status information is provided:

Active connections

The current number of active client connections including **Waiting** connections.

accepts

The total number of accepted client connections.

handled

The total number of handled connections. Generally, the parameter value is the same as **accepts** unless some resource limits have been reached (for example, the [worker_connections](#) limit).

requests

The total number of client requests.

Reading

The current number of connections where nginx is reading the request header.

Writing

The current number of connections where nginx is writing the response back to the client.

Waiting

The current number of idle client connections waiting for a request.

2.43.5 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_stub_status_module` module supports the following embedded variables (1.3.14):

\$connections_active

same as the **Active connections** value;

\$connections_reading

same as the **Reading** value;

\$connections_writing

same as the **Writing** value;

\$connections_waiting

same as the **Waiting** value.

2.44 Module ngx_http_sub_module

2.44.1 Summary	226
2.44.2 Example Configuration	226
2.44.3 Directives	226
sub_filter	226
sub_filter_last_modified	226
sub_filter_once	227
sub_filter_types	227

2.44.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_sub_module` module is a filter that modifies a response by replacing one specified string by another.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_sub_module` configuration parameter.

2.44.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    sub_filter      </head>
    '</head><script language="javascript" src="$script"></script>';
    sub_filter_once on;
}
```

2.44.3 Directives

sub_filter

SYNTAX: `sub_filter string replacement`;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a string to replace and a replacement string. The string to replace is matched ignoring the case. The replacement string can contain variables.

sub_filter_last_modified

SYNTAX: `sub_filter_last_modified on | off`;

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.1.

Allows preserving the **Last-Modified** header field from the original response during replacement to facilitate response caching.

By default, the header field is removed as contents of the response are modified during processing.

sub_filter_once

SYNTAX: `sub_filter_once on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Indicates whether to look for a string to replace once or several times.

sub_filter_types

SYNTAX: `sub_filter_types mime-type ...;`

DEFAULT `text/html`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables string replacement in responses with the specified MIME types in addition to “`text/html`”. The special value “`*`” matches any MIME type (0.8.29).

2.45 Module ngx_http_upstream_module

2.45.1	Summary	228
2.45.2	Example Configuration	228
2.45.3	Directives	229
	upstream	229
	server	229
	zone	231
	hash	231
	ip_hash	232
	keepalive	232
	least_conn	234
	least_time	234
	health_check	234
	match	236
	queue	237
	sticky	238
	sticky_cookie_insert	240
2.45.4	Embedded Variables	240

2.45.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_upstream_module` module is used to define groups of servers that can be referenced by the `proxy_pass`, `fastcgi_pass`, `uwsgi_pass`, `scgi_pass`, and `memcached_pass` directives.

2.45.2 Example Configuration

```
upstream backend {
    server backend1.example.com      weight=5;
    server backend2.example.com:8080;
    server unix:/tmp/backend3;

    server backup1.example.com:8080  backup;
    server backup2.example.com:8080  backup;
}

server {
    location / {
        proxy_pass http://backend;
    }
}
```

Dynamically configurable group, available as part of our [commercial subscription](#):

```
resolver 10.0.0.1;

upstream dynamic {
    zone upstream_dynamic 64k;

    server backend1.example.com      weight=5;
    server backend2.example.com:8080 fail_timeout=5s slow_start=30s;
```

```
server 192.0.2.1                max_fails=3;
server backend3.example.com    resolve;

server backup1.example.com:8080 backup;
server backup2.example.com:8080 backup;
}

server {
    location / {
        proxy_pass http://dynamic;
        health_check;
    }
}
```

2.45.3 Directives

upstream

SYNTAX: **upstream** *name* { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Defines a group of servers. Servers can listen on different ports. In addition, servers listening on TCP and UNIX-domain sockets can be mixed.

Example:

```
upstream backend {
    server backend1.example.com weight=5;
    server 127.0.0.1:8080          max_fails=3 fail_timeout=30s;
    server unix:/tmp/backend3;

    server backup1.example.com    backup;
}
```

By default, requests are distributed between the servers using a weighted round-robin balancing method. In the above example, each 7 requests will be distributed as follows: 5 requests go to **backend1.example.com** and one request to each of the second and third servers. If an error occurs during communication with a server, the request will be passed to the next server, and so on until all of the functioning servers will be tried. If a successful response could not be obtained from any of the servers, the client will receive the result of the communication with the last server.

server

SYNTAX: **server** *address* [*parameters*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

Defines the *address* and other *parameters* of a server. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, with an optional port, or as a UNIX-domain socket path specified after the “**unix:**” prefix. If a port is not specified, the port 80 is used. A domain name that resolves to several IP addresses defines multiple servers at once.

The following parameters can be defined:

weight=number

sets the weight of the server, by default, 1.

max_fails=number

sets the number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the server that should happen in the duration set by the `fail_timeout` parameter to consider the server unavailable for a duration also set by the `fail_timeout` parameter. By default, the number of unsuccessful attempts is set to 1. The zero value disables the accounting of attempts. What is considered an unsuccessful attempt is defined by the [proxy_next_upstream](#), [fastcgi_next_upstream](#), [uwsgi_next_upstream](#), [scgi_next_upstream](#), and [memcached_next_upstream](#) directives.

fail_timeout=time

sets

- the time during which the specified number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the server should happen to consider the server unavailable;
- and the period of time the server will be considered unavailable.

By default, the parameter is set to 10 seconds.

backup

marks the server as a backup server. It will be passed requests when the primary servers are unavailable.

down

marks the server as permanently unavailable.

Additionally, the following parameters are available as part of our [commercial subscription](#):

max_conns=number

limits the maximum *number* of simultaneous connections to the proxied server (1.5.9). Default value is zero, meaning there is no limit.

resolve

monitors changes of the IP addresses that correspond to a domain name of the server, and automatically modifies the upstream configuration without the need of restarting nginx (1.5.12).

In order for this parameter to work, the [resolver](#) directive must be specified in the [http](#) block. Example:

```
http {
    resolver 10.0.0.1;

    upstream u {
        zone ...;
        ...
        server example.com resolve;
    }
}
```

route=*string*

sets the server route name.

slow_start=*time*

sets the *time* during which the server will recover its weight from zero to a nominal value, when unhealthy server becomes [healthy](#), or when the server becomes available after a period of time it was considered [unavailable](#). Default value is zero, i.e. slow start is disabled.

If there is only a single server in a group, **max_fails**, **fail_timeout** and **slow_start** parameters are ignored, and such a server will never be considered unavailable.

zone

SYNTAX: **zone** *name size*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

Defines the *name* and *size* of the shared memory zone that keeps the group's configuration and run-time state that are shared between worker processes. Such groups allow changing the group membership or modifying the settings of a particular server without the need of restarting nginx. The configuration is accessible via a special location handled by [upstream_conf](#).

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

hash

SYNTAX: **hash** *key* [**consistent**];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.2.

Specifies a load balancing method for a server group where the client-server mapping is based on the hashed *key* value. The *key* can contain text, variables, and their combinations. Note that adding or removing a server from the group may result in remapping most of the keys to different servers. The method is compatible with the [Cache::Memcached](#) Perl library.

If the **consistent** parameter is specified the [ketama](#) consistent hashing method will be used instead. The method ensures that only a few keys will be remapped to different servers when a server is added to or removed from the group. This helps to achieve a higher cache hit ratio for caching servers. The method is compatible with the [Cache::Memcached::Fast](#) Perl library with the *ketama_points* parameter set to 160.

ip_hash

SYNTAX: `ip_hash;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

Specifies that a group should use a load balancing method where requests are distributed between servers based on client IP addresses. The first three octets of the client IPv4 address, or the entire IPv6 address, are used as a hashing key. The method ensures that requests from the same client will always be passed to the same server except when this server is unavailable. In the latter case client requests will be passed to another server. Most probably, it will always be the same server as well.

IPv6 addresses are supported starting from versions 1.3.2 and 1.2.2.

If one of the servers needs to be temporarily removed, it should be marked with the **down** parameter in order to preserve the current hashing of client IP addresses.

Example:

```
upstream backend {
    ip_hash;

    server backend1.example.com;
    server backend2.example.com;
    server backend3.example.com down;
    server backend4.example.com;
}
```

Until versions 1.3.1 and 1.2.2, it was not possible to specify a weight for servers using the **ip_hash** load balancing method.

keepalive

SYNTAX: `keepalive connections;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.4.

Activates the cache for connections to upstream servers.

The *connections* parameter sets the maximum number of idle keepalive connections to upstream servers that are preserved in the cache of each worker process. When this number is exceeded, the least recently used connections are closed.

It should be particularly noted that the **keepalive** directive does not limit the total number of connections to upstream servers that an nginx worker process can open. The *connections* parameter should be set to a number small enough to let upstream servers process new incoming connections as well.

Example configuration of memcached upstream with keepalive connections:

```
upstream memcached_backend {
    server 127.0.0.1:11211;
    server 10.0.0.2:11211;

    keepalive 32;
}

server {
    ...

    location /memcached/ {
        set $memcached_key $uri;
        memcached_pass memcached_backend;
    }
}
```

For HTTP, the [proxy_http_version](#) directive should be set to “1.1” and the Connection header field should be cleared:

```
upstream http_backend {
    server 127.0.0.1:8080;

    keepalive 16;
}

server {
    ...

    location /http/ {
        proxy_pass http://http_backend;
        proxy_http_version 1.1;
        proxy_set_header Connection "";
        ...
    }
}
```

Alternatively, HTTP/1.0 persistent connections can be used by passing the **Connection: Keep-Alive** header field to an upstream server, though this method is not recommended.

For FastCGI servers, it is required to set [fastcgi_keep_conn](#) for keepalive connections to work:

```
upstream fastcgi_backend {
    server 127.0.0.1:9000;

    keepalive 8;
}

server {
    ...

    location /fastcgi/ {
        fastcgi_pass fastcgi_backend;
        fastcgi_keep_conn on;
        ...
    }
}
```

When using load balancer methods other than the default round-robin method, it is necessary to activate them before the **keepalive** directive.

SCGI and uwsgi protocols do not have a notion of keepalive connections.

least_conn

SYNTAX: **least_conn**;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.3.1 AND 1.2.2.

Specifies that a group should use a load balancing method where a request is passed to the server with the least number of active connections, taking into account weights of servers. If there are several such servers, they are tried in turn using a weighted round-robin balancing method.

least_time

SYNTAX: **least_time** *header* | *last_byte*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies that a group should use a load balancing method where a request is passed to the server with the least average response time and least number of active connections, taking into account weights of servers. If there are several such servers, they are tried in turn using a weighted round-robin balancing method.

If the **header** parameter is specified, time to receive the [response header](#) is used. If the **last_byte** parameter is specified, time to receive the [full response](#) is used.

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

health_check

SYNTAX: **health_check** [*parameters*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Enables periodic health checks of the servers in a [group](#) referenced in the surrounding location.

The following optional parameters are supported:

interval=*time*

sets the interval between two consecutive health checks, by default, 5 seconds;

fails=*number*

sets the number of consecutive failed health checks of a particular server after which this server will be considered unhealthy, by default, 1;

passes=*number*

sets the number of consecutive passed health checks of a particular server after which the server will be considered healthy, by default, 1;

uri=*uri*

defines the URI used in health check requests, by default, “/”;

match=*name*

specifies the **match** block configuring the tests that a response should pass in order for a health check to pass; by default, the response should have status code 2xx or 3xx.

For example,

```
location / {
    proxy_pass http://backend;
    health_check;
}
```

will send “/” requests to each server in the **backend** group every five seconds. If any communication error or timeout occurs, or a proxied server responds with the status code other than 2xx or 3xx, the health check will fail, and the server will be considered unhealthy. Client requests are not passed to unhealthy servers.

Health checks can be configured to test the status code of a response, presence of certain header fields and their values, and the body contents. Tests are configured separately using the **match** directive and referenced in the **match** parameter. For example:

```
http {
    server {
        ...
        location / {
            proxy_pass http://backend;
            health_check match=welcome;
        }
    }

    match welcome {
        status 200;
        header Content-Type = text/html;
        body ~ "Welcome to nginx!";
    }
}
```

This configuration tells that for a health check to pass, the response to a health check request should succeed, have status 200, content type “text/html”, and contain “Welcome to nginx!” in the body.

The server group must reside in the [shared memory](#).

If several health checks are defined for the same group of servers, a single failure of any check will make the corresponding server be considered unhealthy.

Please note that most of the variables will have empty values when used with health checks.

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

match

SYNTAX: `match name { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http

Defines the named test set used to verify responses to health check requests. The following items can be tested in a response:

```
status 200;
    status is 200
status ! 500;
    status is not 500
status 200 204;
    status is 200 or 204
status ! 301 302;
    status is neither 301 nor 302
status 200-399;
    status is in the range from 200 to 399
status ! 400-599;
    status is not in the range from 400 to 599
status 301-303 307;
    status is either 301, 302, 303, or 307

header Content-Type = text/html;
    header contains Content-Type with value text/html
header Content-Type != text/html;
    header contains Content-Type with value other than text/html
header Connection ~ close;
    header contains Connection with value matching regular expression
    close
header Connection !~ close;
    header contains Connection with value not matching regular expression
    close
header Host;
    header contains Host
header ! X-Accel-Redirect;
    header lacks X-Accel-Redirect

body ~ "Welcome to nginx!";
    body matches regular expression "Welcome to nginx!"
```

```
body !~ "Welcome to nginx!";
```

body does not match regular expression “Welcome to nginx!”

If several tests are specified, the response matches only if it matches all tests.

Only the first 256k of the response body are examined.

Examples:

```
# status is 200, content type is "text/html",
# and body contains "Welcome to nginx!"
match welcome {
    status 200;
    header Content-Type = text/html;
    body ~ "Welcome to nginx!";
}
```

```
# status is not one of 301, 302, 303, or 307, and header does not have "
Refresh:"
match not_redirect {
    status ! 301-303 307;
    header ! Refresh;
}
```

```
# status ok and not in maintenance mode
match server_ok {
    status 200-399;
    body !~ "maintenance mode";
}
```

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

queue

SYNTAX: `queue number [timeout=time];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.12.

If an upstream server cannot be selected immediately while processing a request, and there are the servers in the group that have reached the [max-conns](#) limit, the request will be placed into the queue. The directive specifies the maximum number of requests that can be in the queue at the same time. If the queue is filled up, or the server to pass the request to cannot be selected within the time period specified in the `timeout` parameter, an error will be returned to the client.

The default value of the `timeout` parameter is 60 seconds.

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

sticky

SYNTAX: `sticky cookie name [expires=time] [domain=domain] [httponly] [secure] [path=path];`

SYNTAX: `sticky route $variable ...;`

SYNTAX: `sticky learn create=$variable lookup=$variable zone=name:size [timeout=time];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Enables session affinity, which causes requests from the same client to be passed to the same server in a group of servers. Three methods are available:

cookie

When the `cookie` method is used, information about the designated server is passed in an HTTP cookie generated by nginx:

```
upstream backend {
    server backend1.example.com;
    server backend2.example.com;

    sticky cookie srv_id expires=1h domain=.example.com path=/;
}
```

A request that comes from a client not yet bound to a particular server is passed to the server selected by the configured balancing method. Further requests with this cookie will be passed to the designated server. If the designated server cannot process a request, the new server is selected as if the client has not been bound yet.

The first parameter sets the name of the cookie to be set or inspected. Additional parameters may be as follows:

`expires=time`

Sets the *time* for which a browser should keep the cookie. The special value `max` will cause the cookie to expire on “31 Dec 2037 23:55:55 GMT”. If the parameter is not specified, it will cause the cookie to expire at the end of a browser session.

`domain=domain`

Defines the *domain* for which the cookie is set.

`httponly`

Adds the `HttpOnly` attribute to the cookie (1.7.11).

`secure`

Adds the `Secure` attribute to the cookie (1.7.11).

`path=path`

Defines the *path* for which the cookie is set.

If any parameters are omitted, the corresponding cookie fields are not set.

route

When the **route** method is used, proxied server assigns client a route on receipt of the first request. All subsequent requests from this client will carry routing information in a cookie or URI. This information is compared with the “**route**” parameter of the **server** directive to identify the server to which the request should be proxied. If the designated server cannot process a request, the new server is selected by the configured balancing method as if there is no routing information in the request. The parameters of the **route** method specify variables that may contain routing information. The first non-empty variable is used to find the matching server.

Example:

```
map $cookie_jsessionid $route_cookie {
    ~.+\. (?P<route>\w+)$ $route;
}

map $request_uri $route_uri {
    ~jsessionid=.+\. (?P<route>\w+)$ $route;
}

upstream backend {
    server backend1.example.com route=a;
    server backend2.example.com route=b;

    sticky route $route_cookie $route_uri;
}
```

Here, the route is taken from the “JSESSIONID” cookie if present in a request. Otherwise, the route from the URI is used.

learn

When the **learn** method (1.7.1) is used, nginx analyzes upstream server responses and learns server-initiated sessions usually passed in an HTTP cookie.

```
upstream backend {
    server backend1.example.com:8080;
    server backend2.example.com:8081;

    sticky learn
        create=$upstream_cookie_sessionid
        lookup=$cookie_sessionid
        zone=client_sessions:1m;
}
```

In the example, the upstream server creates a session by setting the cookie “SESSIONID” in the response. Further requests with this cookie will be passed to the same server. If the server cannot process the request, the new server is selected as if the client has not been bound yet.

The parameters **create** and **lookup** specify variables that indicate how new sessions are created and existing sessions are searched, respectively. Both parameters may be specified more than once, in which case the first non-empty variable is used.

Sessions are stored in a shared memory zone, whose *name* and *size* are

configured by the **zone** parameter. One megabyte zone can store about 8000 sessions on the 64-bit platform. The sessions that are not accessed during the time specified by the **timeout** parameter get removed from the zone. By default, **timeout** is set to 10 minutes.

This directive is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

sticky_cookie_insert

SYNTAX: **sticky_cookie_insert** *name* [**expires=***time*] [**domain=***domain*]
 [**path=***path*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

This directive is obsolete since version 1.5.7. An equivalent [sticky](#) directive with a new syntax should be used instead:

```
sticky cookie name [expires=time] [domain=domain] [path=path];
```

2.45.4 Embedded Variables

The **ngx_http_upstream_module** module supports the following embedded variables:

\$upstream_addr

keeps the IP address and port, or the path to the UNIX-domain socket of the upstream server. If several servers were contacted during request processing, their addresses are separated by commas, e.g. “192.168.1.1:80, 192.168.1.2:80, unix:/tmp/sock”. If an internal redirect from one server group to another happens, initiated by **X-Accel-Redirect** or [error_page](#), then the server addresses from different groups are separated by colons, e.g. “192.168.1.1:80, 192.168.1.2:80, unix:/tmp/sock : 192.168.10.1:80, 192.168.10.2:80, unix:/tmp/sock”.

\$upstream_cache_status

keeps the status of accessing a response cache (0.8.3). The status can be either “MISS”, “BYPASS”, “EXPIRED”, “STALE”, “UPDATING”, “REVALIDATED”, or “HIT”.

\$upstream_cookie_name

cookie with the specified *name* sent by the upstream server in the **Set-Cookie** response header field (1.7.1). Only the cookies from the response of the last server are saved.

\$upstream_header_time

keeps time spent on receiving the response header from the upstream server (1.7.10); the time is kept in seconds with millisecond resolution. Times of several responses are separated by commas and colons like addresses in the [\\$upstream_addr](#) variable.

\$upstream_http_name

keep server response header fields. For example, the **Server** response header field is available through the *\$upstream_http_server* variable. The rules of converting header field names to variable names are the same as for the variables that start with the “\$http_” prefix. Only the header fields from the response of the last server are saved.

\$upstream_response_length

keeps the length of the response obtained from the upstream server (0.7.27); the length is kept in bytes. Lengths of several responses are separated by commas and colons like addresses in the *\$upstream_addr* variable.

\$upstream_response_time

keeps time spent on receiving the response from the upstream server; the time is kept in seconds with millisecond resolution. Times of several responses are separated by commas and colons like addresses in the *\$upstream_addr* variable.

\$upstream_status

keeps status code of the response obtained from the upstream server. Status codes of several responses are separated by commas and colons like addresses in the *\$upstream_addr* variable.

2.46 Module ngx_http_upstream_conf_module

2.46.1 Summary	242
2.46.2 Example Configuration	242
2.46.3 Directives	242
upstream_conf	242

2.46.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_upstream_conf_module` module allows configuring upstream server groups on-the-fly via a simple HTTP interface without the need of restarting nginx. The [http](#) or [stream](#) server group must reside in the shared memory.

2.46.2 Example Configuration

```
upstream backend {
    zone upstream_backend 64k;

    ...
}

server {
    location /upstream_conf {
        upstream_conf;
        allow 127.0.0.1;
        deny all;
    }
}
```

2.46.3 Directives

upstream_conf

SYNTAX: `upstream_conf;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location

Turns on the HTTP interface of upstream configuration in the surrounding location. Access to this location should be [limited](#).

Configuration commands can be used to:

- view the group configuration;
- view, modify, or remove a server;
- add a new server.

Since addresses in a group are not required to be unique, specific servers in a group are referenced by their IDs. IDs are assigned automatically and shown when adding a new server or viewing the group configuration.

A configuration command consists of parameters passed as request arguments, for example:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?upstream=backend
```

The following parameters are supported:

stream=

Selects a [stream](#) upstream server group. Without this parameter, selects an [http](#) upstream server group.

upstream=*name*

Selects a group to work with. This parameter is mandatory.

id=*number*

Selects a server for viewing, modifying, or removing.

remove=

Removes a server from the group.

add=

Adds a new server to the group.

backup=

Required to add a backup server.

Before version 1.7.2, **backup=** was also required to view, modify, or remove existing backup servers.

server=*address*

Same as the “**address**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server. When adding a server, it is possible to specify it as a domain name. In this case, changes of the IP addresses that correspond to a domain name will be monitored and automatically applied to the upstream configuration without the need of restarting nginx (1.7.2). This requires the “**resolver**” directive in the [http](#) or [stream](#) block. See also the “**resolve**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

weight=*number*

Same as the “**weight**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

max_conns=*number*

Same as the “**max_conns**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

max_fails=*number*

Same as the “**max_fails**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

fail_timeout=*time*

Same as the “**fail_timeout**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

slow_start=*time*

Same as the “**slow_start**” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

down=

Same as the “down” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

drain=

Puts the [http](#) upstream server in the “draining” mode (1.7.5). In this mode, only requests of the [bound](#) to the server will be proxied to it.

up=

The opposite of the “down” parameter of the [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server.

route=*string*

Same as the “route” parameter of the [http](#) upstream server.

The first three parameters select an object. This can be either the whole [http](#) or [stream](#) upstream server group, or a specific server. Without other parameters, the configuration of the selected group or server is shown.

For example, to view the configuration of the whole group, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?upstream=backend
```

To view the configuration of a specific server, also specify its ID:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?upstream=backend&id=42
```

To add a new server, specify its address in the “**server=**” parameter. Without other parameters specified, a server will be added with other parameters set to their default values (see the [http](#) or [stream](#) “**server**” directive).

For example, to add a new primary server, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?add=&upstream=backend&server=127.0.0.1:8080
```

To add a new backup server, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?add=&upstream=backend&backup=&server  
=127.0.0.1:8080
```

To add a new primary server, set its parameters to non-default values and mark it as “down”, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?add=&upstream=backend&server  
=127.0.0.1:8080&weight=2&down=
```

To remove a server, specify its ID:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?remove=&upstream=backend&id=42
```

To mark an existing server as “down”, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?upstream=backend&id=42&down=
```

To modify the address of an existing server, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?upstream=backend&id=42&server=192.0.2.3:8123
```

To modify other parameters of an existing server, send:

```
http://127.0.0.1/upstream_conf?upstream=backend&id=42&max_fails=3&weight=4
```

The above examples are for an [http](#) upstream server group. Similar examples for a [stream](#) upstream server group require the “**stream=**” parameter.

2.47 Module ngx_http_userid_module

2.47.1 Summary	246
2.47.2 Example Configuration	246
2.47.3 Directives	246
userid	246
userid_domain	247
userid_expires	247
userid_mark	247
userid_name	247
userid_p3p	248
userid_path	248
userid_service	248
2.47.4 Embedded Variables	248

2.47.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_userid_module` module sets cookies suitable for client identification. Received and set cookies can be logged using the embedded variables `$uid_got` and `$uid_set`. This module is compatible with the `mod_uid` module for Apache.

2.47.2 Example Configuration

```
userid          on;
userid_name     uid;
userid_domain   example.com;
userid_path     /;
userid_expires  365d;
userid_p3p      'policyref="/w3c/p3p.xml", CP="CUR ADM OUR NOR STA NID"';
```

2.47.3 Directives

userid

SYNTAX: `userid on | v1 | log | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables or disables setting cookies and logging the received cookies:

on

enables the setting of version 2 cookies and logging of the received cookies;

v1

enables the setting of version 1 cookies and logging of the received cookies;

log

disables the setting of cookies, but enables logging of the received cookies;

off

disables the setting of cookies and logging of the received cookies.

userid_domain

SYNTAX: **userid_domain** *name* | **none**;

DEFAULT **none**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a domain for which the cookie is set. The **none** parameter disables setting of a domain for the cookie.

userid_expires

SYNTAX: **userid_expires** *time* | **max** | **off**;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a time during which a browser should keep the cookie. The parameter **max** will cause the cookie to expire on “31 Dec 2037 23:55:55 GMT”. The parameter **off** will cause the cookie to expire at the end of a browser session.

userid_mark

SYNTAX: **userid_mark** *letter* | *digit* | **=** | **off**;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

If the parameter is not **off**, enables the cookie marking mechanism and sets the character used as a mark. This mechanism is used to add or change [userid-p3p](#) and/or a cookie expiration time while preserving the client identifier. A mark can be any letter of the English alphabet (case-sensitive), digit, or the “=” character.

If the mark is set, it is compared with the first padding symbol in the base64 representation of the client identifier passed in a cookie. If they do not match, the cookie is resent with the specified mark, expiration time, and P3P header.

userid_name

SYNTAX: **userid_name** *name*;

DEFAULT **uid**

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the cookie name.

userid_p3p

SYNTAX: `userid_p3p string | none;`

DEFAULT `none`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a value for the P3P header field that will be sent along with the cookie. If the directive is set to the special value `none`, the P3P header will not be sent in a response.

userid_path

SYNTAX: `userid_path path;`

DEFAULT `/`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a path for which the cookie is set.

userid_service

SYNTAX: `userid_service number;`

DEFAULT `IP address of the server`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

If identifiers are issued by multiple servers (services), each service should be assigned its own *number* to ensure that client identifiers are unique. For version 1 cookies, the default value is zero. For version 2 cookies, the default value is the number composed from the last four octets of the server's IP address.

2.47.4 Embedded Variables

The `ngx_http_userid_module` module supports the following embedded variables:

\$uid_got

The cookie name and received client identifier.

\$uid_reset

If the variable is set to a non-empty string that is not “0”, the client identifiers are reset. The special value “log” additionally leads to the output of messages about the reset identifiers to the [error_log](#).

\$uid_set

The cookie name and sent client identifier.

2.48 Module ngx_http_uwsgi_module

2.48.1	Summary	250
2.48.2	Example Configuration	250
2.48.3	Directives	250
	uwsgi_bind	250
	uwsgi_buffer_size	250
	uwsgi_buffering	251
	uwsgi_buffers	251
	uwsgi_busy_buffers_size	251
	uwsgi_cache	252
	uwsgi_cache_bypass	252
	uwsgi_cache_key	252
	uwsgi_cache_lock	252
	uwsgi_cache_lock_age	253
	uwsgi_cache_lock_timeout	253
	uwsgi_cache_methods	253
	uwsgi_cache_min_uses	253
	uwsgi_cache_path	253
	uwsgi_cache_purge	254
	uwsgi_cache_revalidate	255
	uwsgi_cache_use_stale	255
	uwsgi_cache_valid	256
	uwsgi_connect_timeout	256
	uwsgi_force_ranges	257
	uwsgi_hide_header	257
	uwsgi_ignore_client_abort	257
	uwsgi_ignore_headers	257
	uwsgi_intercept_errors	258
	uwsgi_limit_rate	258
	uwsgi_max_temp_file_size	258
	uwsgi_modifier1	259
	uwsgi_modifier2	259
	uwsgi_next_upstream	259
	uwsgi_next_upstream_timeout	260
	uwsgi_next_upstream_tries	260
	uwsgi_no_cache	260
	uwsgi_param	260
	uwsgi_pass	261
	uwsgi_pass_header	261
	uwsgi_pass_request_body	262
	uwsgi_pass_request_headers	262
	uwsgi_read_timeout	262
	uwsgi_request_buffering	262
	uwsgi_send_timeout	262
	uwsgi_ssl_certificate	263

uwsgi_ssl_certificate_key	263
uwsgi_ssl_ciphers	263
uwsgi_ssl_crl	263
uwsgi_ssl_name	264
uwsgi_ssl_password_file	264
uwsgi_ssl_protocols	264
uwsgi_ssl_server_name	264
uwsgi_ssl_session_reuse	264
uwsgi_ssl_trusted_certificate	265
uwsgi_ssl_verify	265
uwsgi_ssl_verify_depth	265
uwsgi_store	265
uwsgi_store_access	266
uwsgi_temp_file_write_size	266
uwsgi_temp_path	267

2.48.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_uwsgi_module` module allows passing requests to a uwsgi server.

2.48.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    include    uwsgi_params;
    uwsgi_pass localhost:9000;
}
```

2.48.3 Directives

uwsgi_bind

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_bind address | off;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Makes outgoing connections to a uwsgi server originate from the specified local IP *address*. Parameter value can contain variables (1.3.12). The special value `off` (1.3.12) cancels the effect of the `uwsgi_bind` directive inherited from the previous configuration level, which allows the system to auto-assign the local IP address.

uwsgi_buffer_size

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_buffer_size size;`

DEFAULT 4k|8k

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading the first part of the response received from the uwsgi server. This part usually contains a small response header. By default, the buffer size is equal to the size of one buffer set by the [uwsgi_buffers](#) directive. It can be made smaller, however.

uwsgi_buffering

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_buffering on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables or disables buffering of responses from the uwsgi server.

When buffering is enabled, nginx receives a response from the uwsgi server as soon as possible, saving it into the buffers set by the [uwsgi_buffer_size](#) and [uwsgi_buffers](#) directives. If the whole response does not fit into memory, a part of it can be saved to a [temporary file](#) on the disk. Writing to temporary files is controlled by the [uwsgi_max_temp_file_size](#) and [uwsgi_temp_file_write_size](#) directives.

When buffering is disabled, the response is passed to a client synchronously, immediately as it is received. nginx will not try to read the whole response from the uwsgi server. The maximum size of the data that nginx can receive from the server at a time is set by the [uwsgi_buffer_size](#) directive.

Buffering can also be enabled or disabled by passing “yes” or “no” in the `X-Accel-Buffering` response header field. This capability can be disabled using the [uwsgi_ignore_headers](#) directive.

uwsgi_buffers

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_buffers number size;`

DEFAULT `8 4k|8k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* and *size* of the buffers used for reading a response from the uwsgi server, for a single connection. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

uwsgi_busy_buffers_size

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_busy_buffers_size size;`

DEFAULT `8k|16k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

When [buffering](#) of responses from the uwsgi server is enabled, limits the total *size* of buffers that can be busy sending a response to the client while the response is not yet fully read. In the meantime, the rest of the buffers can be used for reading the response and, if needed, buffering part of the response to a temporary file. By default, *size* is limited by the size of two buffers set by the [uwsgi_buffer_size](#) and [uwsgi_buffers](#) directives.

uwsgi_cache

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache zone | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a shared memory zone used for caching. The same zone can be used in several places. Parameter value can contain variables (1.7.9). The `off` parameter disables caching inherited from the previous configuration level.

uwsgi_cache_bypass

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_bypass string ...;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be taken from a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be taken from the cache:

```
uwsgi_cache_bypass $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
uwsgi_cache_bypass $http_pragma $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [uwsgi_no_cache](#) directive.

uwsgi_cache_key

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_key string;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a key for caching, for example

```
uwsgi_cache_key localhost:9000$request_uri;
```

uwsgi_cache_lock

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_lock on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

When enabled, only one request at a time will be allowed to populate a new cache element identified according to the [uwsgi_cache_key](#) directive by passing a request to a uwsgi server. Other requests of the same cache element will either wait for a response to appear in the cache or the cache lock for this element to be released, up to the time set by the [uwsgi_cache_lock_timeout](#) directive.

uwsgi_cache_lock_age

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_lock_age` *time*;
DEFAULT `5s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

If the last request passed to the uwsgi server for populating a new cache element has not completed for the specified *time*, one more request may be passed to the uwsgi server.

uwsgi_cache_lock_timeout

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_lock_timeout` *time*;
DEFAULT `5s`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.12.

Sets a timeout for [uwsgi_cache_lock](#). When the *time* expires, the request will be passed to the uwsgi server, however, the response will not be cached.

Before 1.7.8, the response could be cached.

uwsgi_cache_methods

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_methods` GET | HEAD | POST ...;
DEFAULT `GET HEAD`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

If the client request method is listed in this directive then the response will be cached. “GET” and “HEAD” methods are always added to the list, though it is recommended to specify them explicitly. See also the [uwsgi_no_cache](#) directive.

uwsgi_cache_min_uses

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_min_uses` *number*;
DEFAULT `1`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets the *number* of requests after which the response will be cached.

uwsgi_cache_path

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_path` *path* [*levels=levels*] [*use_temp_path=on|off*]
 keys_zone=name:size [*inactive=time*] [*max_size=size*]
 [*loader_files=number*] [*loader_sleep=time*]
 [*loader_threshold=time*];
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http

Sets the path and other parameters of a cache. Cache data are stored in files. The file name in a cache is a result of applying the MD5 function to the [cache key](#). The `levels` parameter defines hierarchy levels of a cache. For example, in the following configuration

```
uwsgi_cache_path /data/nginx/cache levels=1:2 keys_zone=one:10m;
```

file names in a cache will look like this:

```
/data/nginx/cache/c/29/b7f54b2df7773722d382f4809d65029c
```

A cached response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the cache can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both cache and a directory holding temporary files are put on the same file system. A directory for temporary files is set based on the `use_temp_path` parameter (1.7.10). If this parameter is omitted or set to the value `on`, the directory set by the [uwsgi_temp_path](#) directive for the given location will be used. If the value is set to `off`, temporary files will be put directly in the cache directory.

In addition, all active keys and information about data are stored in a shared memory zone, whose *name* and *size* are configured by the `keys_zone` parameter. One megabyte zone can store about 8 thousand keys.

Cached data that are not accessed during the time specified by the `inactive` parameter get removed from the cache regardless of their freshness. By default, `inactive` is set to 10 minutes.

The special “cache manager” process monitors the maximum cache size set by the `max_size` parameter. When this size is exceeded, it removes the least recently used data.

A minute after the start the special “cache loader” process is activated. It loads information about previously cached data stored on file system into a cache zone. The loading is done in iterations. During one iteration no more than `loader_files` items are loaded (by default, 100). Besides, the duration of one iteration is limited by the `loader_threshold` parameter (by default, 200 milliseconds). Between iterations, a pause configured by the `loader_sleep` parameter (by default, 50 milliseconds) is made.

uwsgi_cache_purge

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_purge`string ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Defines conditions under which the request will be considered a cache purge request. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the cache entry with a corresponding [cache key](#) is

removed. The result of successful operation is indicated by returning the 204 **No Content** response.

If the [cache key](#) of a purge request ends with an asterisk (“*”), all cache entries matching the wildcard key will be removed from the cache.

Example configuration:

```
uwsgi_cache_path /data/nginx/cache keys_zone=cache_zone:10m;

map $request_method $purge_method {
    PURGE    1;
    default  0;
}

server {
    ...
    location / {
        uwsgi_pass            backend;
        uwsgi_cache            cache_zone;
        uwsgi_cache_key        $uri;
        uwsgi_cache_purge      $purge_method;
    }
}
```

This functionality is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

uwsgi_cache_revalidate

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_revalidate on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Enables revalidation of expired cache items using conditional requests with the **If-Modified-Since** and **If-None-Match** header fields.

uwsgi_cache_use_stale

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_use_stale error | timeout | invalid_header | updating
| http_500 | http_503 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines in which cases a stale cached response can be used when an error occurs during communication with the uwsgi server. The directive's parameters match the parameters of the [uwsgi_next_upstream](#) directive.

Additionally, the **updating** parameter permits using a stale cached response if it is currently being updated. This allows minimizing the number of accesses to uwsgi servers when updating cached data.

To minimize the number of accesses to uwsgi servers when populating a new cache element, the [uwsgi_cache_lock](#) directive can be used.

uwsgi_cache_valid

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_cache_valid` [*code ...*] *time*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets caching time for different response codes. For example, the following directives

```
uwsgi_cache_valid 200 302 10m;
uwsgi_cache_valid 404 1m;
```

set 10 minutes of caching for responses with codes 200 and 302 and 1 minute for responses with code 404.

If only caching *time* is specified

```
uwsgi_cache_valid 5m;
```

then only 200, 301, and 302 responses are cached.

In addition, the **any** parameter can be specified to cache any responses:

```
uwsgi_cache_valid 200 302 10m;
uwsgi_cache_valid 301 1h;
uwsgi_cache_valid any 1m;
```

Parameters of caching can also be set directly in the response header. This has higher priority than setting of caching time using the directive.

- The **X-Accel-Expires** header field sets caching time of a response in seconds. The zero value disables caching for a response. If the value starts with the @ prefix, it sets an absolute time in seconds since Epoch, up to which the response may be cached.
- If the header does not include the **X-Accel-Expires** field, parameters of caching may be set in the header fields **Expires** or **Cache-Control**.
- If the header includes the **Set-Cookie** field, such a response will not be cached.
- If the header includes the **Vary** field with the special value “*”, such a response will not be cached (1.7.7). If the header includes the **Vary** field with another value, such a response will be cached taking into account the corresponding request header fields (1.7.7).

Processing of one or more of these response header fields can be disabled using the [uwsgi_ignore_headers](#) directive.

uwsgi_connect_timeout

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_connect_timeout` *time*;

DEFAULT 60s

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a timeout for establishing a connection with a uwsgi server. It should be noted that this timeout cannot usually exceed 75 seconds.

uwsgi_force_ranges

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_force_ranges on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Enables byte-range support for both cached and uncached responses from the uwsgi server regardless of the **Accept-Ranges** field in these responses.

uwsgi_hide_header

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_hide_header field;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

By default, nginx does not pass the header fields **Status** and **X-Accel-...** from the response of a uwsgi server to a client. The `uwsgi_hide_header` directive sets additional fields that will not be passed. If, on the contrary, the passing of fields needs to be permitted, the [uwsgi_pass_header](#) directive can be used.

uwsgi_ignore_client_abort

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ignore_client_abort on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Determines whether the connection with a uwsgi server should be closed when a client closes the connection without waiting for a response.

uwsgi_ignore_headers

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ignore_headers field ...;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Disables processing of certain response header fields from the uwsgi server. The following fields can be ignored: **X-Accel-Redirect**, **X-Accel-Expires**, **X-Accel-Limit-Rate** (1.1.6), **X-Accel-Buffering** (1.1.6), **X-Accel-Charset** (1.1.6), **Expires**, **Cache-Control**, **Set-Cookie** (0.8.44), and **Vary** (1.7.7).

If not disabled, processing of these header fields has the following effect:

- **X-Accel-Expires**, **Expires**, **Cache-Control**, **Set-Cookie**, and **Vary** set the parameters of response [caching](#);
- **X-Accel-Redirect** performs an [internal redirect](#) to the specified URI;

- `X-Accel-Limit-Rate` sets the [rate limit](#) for transmission of a response to a client;
- `X-Accel-Buffering` enables or disables [buffering](#) of a response;
- `X-Accel-Charset` sets the desired [charset](#) of a response.

`uwsgi_intercept_errors`

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_intercept_errors on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Determines whether a uwsgi server responses with codes greater than or equal to 300 should be passed to a client or be redirected to nginx for processing with the [error_page](#) directive.

`uwsgi_limit_rate`

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_limit_rate rate;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.7.

Limits the speed of reading the response from the uwsgi server. The *rate* is specified in bytes per second. The zero value disables rate limiting. The limit is set per a request, and so if nginx simultaneously opens two connections to the uwsgi server, the overall rate will be twice as much as the specified limit. The limitation works only if [buffering](#) of responses from the uwsgi server is enabled.

`uwsgi_max_temp_file_size`

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_max_temp_file_size size;`
DEFAULT `1024m`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

When [buffering](#) of responses from the uwsgi server is enabled, and the whole response does not fit into the buffers set by the [uwsgi_buffer_size](#) and [uwsgi_buffers](#) directives, a part of the response can be saved to a temporary file. This directive sets the maximum *size* of the temporary file. The size of data written to the temporary file at a time is set by the [uwsgi_temp_file_write_size](#) directive.

The zero value disables buffering of responses to temporary files.

This restriction does not apply to responses that will be [cached](#) or [stored](#) on disk.

uwsgi_modifier1

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_modifier1 number;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the value of the `modifier1` field in the [uwsgi packet header](#).

uwsgi_modifier2

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_modifier2 number;`
DEFAULT `0`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Sets the value of the `modifier2` field in the [uwsgi packet header](#).

uwsgi_next_upstream

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_next_upstream error | timeout | invalid_header | http_500 |
http_503 | http_403 | http_404 | off ...;`
DEFAULT `error timeout`
CONTEXT: `http`, `server`, `location`

Specifies in which cases a request should be passed to the next server:

error

an error occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

timeout

a timeout has occurred while establishing a connection with the server, passing a request to it, or reading the response header;

invalid_header

a server returned an empty or invalid response;

http_500

a server returned a response with the code 500;

http_503

a server returned a response with the code 503;

http_403

a server returned a response with the code 403;

http_404

a server returned a response with the code 404;

off

disables passing a request to the next server.

One should bear in mind that passing a request to the next server is only possible if nothing has been sent to a client yet. That is, if an error or timeout occurs in the middle of the transferring of a response, fixing this is impossible.

The directive also defines what is considered an [unsuccessful attempt](#) of communication with a server. The cases of `error`, `timeout` and

`invalid_header` are always considered unsuccessful attempts, even if they are not specified in the directive. The cases of `http_500` and `http_503` are considered unsuccessful attempts only if they are specified in the directive. The cases of `http_403` and `http_404` are never considered unsuccessful attempts.

Passing a request to the next server can be limited by [the number of tries](#) and by [time](#).

uwsgi_next_upstream_timeout

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_next_upstream_timeout` *time*;

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the time allowed to pass a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

uwsgi_next_upstream_tries

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_next_upstream_tries` *number*;

DEFAULT 0

CONTEXT: http, server, location

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.5.

Limits the number of possible tries for passing a request to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

uwsgi_no_cache

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_no_cache` *string* ...;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines conditions under which the response will not be saved to a cache. If at least one value of the string parameters is not empty and is not equal to “0” then the response will not be saved:

```
uwsgi_no_cache $cookie_nocache $arg_nocache$arg_comment;  
uwsgi_no_cache $http_pragma $http_authorization;
```

Can be used along with the [uwsgi_cache_bypass](#) directive.

uwsgi_param

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_param` *parameter value* [*if_not_empty*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets a *parameter* that should be passed to the uwsgi server. The *value* can contain text, variables, and their combination. These directives are inherited

from the previous level if and only if there are no `uwsgi_param` directives defined on the current level.

Standard [CGI environment variables](#) should be provided as uwsgi headers, see the `uwsgi_params` file provided in the distribution:

```
location / {
    include uwsgi_params;
    ...
}
```

If a directive is specified with `if_not_empty` (1.1.11) then such a parameter will not be passed to the server until its value is not empty:

```
uwsgi_param HTTPS $https if_not_empty;
```

uwsgi_pass

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_pass [protocol://]address;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: location, if in location

Sets the protocol and address of a uwsgi server. As a *protocol*, “**uwsgi**” or “**suwsgi**” (secured uwsgi, uwsgi over SSL) can be specified. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port:

```
uwsgi_pass localhost:9000;
uwsgi_pass uwsgi://localhost:9000;
uwsgi_pass suwsgi://[2001:db8::1]:9090;
```

or as a UNIX-domain socket path:

```
uwsgi_pass unix:/tmp/uwsgi.socket;
```

If a domain name resolves to several addresses, all of them will be used in a round-robin fashion. In addition, an address can be specified as a [server group](#).

Secured uwsgi protocol is supported since version 1.5.8.

uwsgi_pass_header

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_pass_header field;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Permits passing [otherwise disabled](#) header fields from a uwsgi server to a client.

uwsgi_pass_request_body

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_pass_request_body on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Indicates whether the original request body is passed to the uwsgi server. See also the [uwsgi_pass_request_headers](#) directive.

uwsgi_pass_request_headers

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_pass_request_headers on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Indicates whether the header fields of the original request are passed to the uwsgi server. See also the [uwsgi_pass_request_body](#) directive.

uwsgi_read_timeout

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_read_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Defines a timeout for reading a response from the uwsgi server. The timeout is set only between two successive read operations, not for the transmission of the whole response. If the uwsgi server does not transmit anything within this time, the connection is closed.

uwsgi_request_buffering

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_request_buffering on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Enables or disables buffering of a client request body.

When buffering is enabled, the entire request body is [read](#) from the client before sending the request to a uwsgi server.

When buffering is disabled, the request body is sent to the uwsgi server immediately as it is received. In this case, the request cannot be passed to the [next server](#) if nginx already started sending the request body.

When HTTP/1.1 chunked transfer encoding is used to send the original request body, the request body will be buffered regardless of the directive value.

uwsgi_send_timeout

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_send_timeout time;`
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Sets a timeout for transmitting a request to the uwsgi server. The timeout is set only between two successive write operations, not for the transmission of the whole request. If the uwsgi server does not receive anything within this time, the connection is closed.

uwsgi_ssl_certificate

SYNTAX: **uwsgi_ssl_certificate** *file*;
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

Specifies a *file* with the certificate in the PEM format used for authentication to a secured uwsgi server.

uwsgi_ssl_certificate_key

SYNTAX: **uwsgi_ssl_certificate_key** *file*;
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

Specifies a *file* with the secret key in the PEM format used for authentication to a secured uwsgi server.

The value **engine:name:id** can be specified instead of the *file* (1.7.9), which loads a secret key with a specified *id* from the OpenSSL engine *name*.

uwsgi_ssl_ciphers

SYNTAX: **uwsgi_ssl_ciphers** *ciphers*;
DEFAULT DEFAULT
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.8.

Specifies the enabled ciphers for requests to a secured uwsgi server. The ciphers are specified in the format understood by the OpenSSL library.

The full list can be viewed using the “**openssl ciphers**” command.

uwsgi_ssl_crl

SYNTAX: **uwsgi_ssl_crl** *file*;
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Specifies a *file* with revoked certificates (CRL) in the PEM format used to [verify](#) the certificate of the secured uwsgi server.

uwsgi_ssl_name

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_name name;`
DEFAULT `host` from `uwsgi_pass`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Allows overriding the server name used to [verify](#) the certificate of the secured uwsgi server and to be [passed through SNI](#) when establishing a connection with the secured uwsgi server.

By default, the host part from [uwsgi_pass](#) is used.

uwsgi_ssl_password_file

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_password_file file;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.8.

Specifies a *file* with passphrases for [secret keys](#) where each passphrase is specified on a separate line. Passphrases are tried in turn when loading the key.

uwsgi_ssl_protocols

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_protocols [SSLv2] [SSLv3] [TLSv1] [TLSv1.1] [TLSv1.2];`
DEFAULT `SSLv3 TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.8.

Enables the specified protocols for requests to a secured uwsgi server.

uwsgi_ssl_server_name

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_server_name on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Enables or disables passing of the server name through [TLS Server Name Indication extension](#) (SNI, RFC 6066) when establishing a connection with the secured uwsgi server.

uwsgi_ssl_session_reuse

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_session_reuse on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.8.

Determines whether SSL sessions can be reused when working with a secured uwsgi server. If the errors “SSL3_GET_FINISHED:digest check failed” appear in the logs, try disabling session reuse.

uwsgi_ssl_trusted_certificate

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_trusted_certificate file;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) the certificate of the secured uwsgi server.

uwsgi_ssl_verify

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_verify on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Enables or disables verification of the secured uwsgi server certificate.

uwsgi_ssl_verify_depth

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_ssl_verify_depth number;`
DEFAULT `1`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.0.

Sets the verification depth in the secured uwsgi server certificates chain.

uwsgi_store

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_store on | off | string;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location

Enables saving of files to a disk. The `on` parameter saves files with paths corresponding to the directives [alias](#) or [root](#). The `off` parameter disables saving of files. In addition, the file name can be set explicitly using the *string* with variables:

```
uwsgi_store /data/www$original_uri;
```

The modification time of files is set according to the received `Last-Modified` response header field. The response is first written to a temporary file, and then the file is renamed. Starting from version 0.8.9, temporary files and the persistent store can be put on different file systems. However, be aware that in this case a file is copied across two file systems

instead of the cheap renaming operation. It is thus recommended that for any given location both saved files and a directory holding temporary files, set by the [uwsgi_temp_path](#) directive, are put on the same file system.

This directive can be used to create local copies of static unchangeable files, e.g.:

```
location /images/ {
    root          /data/www;
    error_page    404 = /fetch$uri;
}

location /fetch/ {
    internal;

    uwsgi_pass    backend:9000;
    ...

    uwsgi_store    on;
    uwsgi_store_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
    uwsgi_temp_path /data/temp;

    alias          /data/www/;
}
```

uwsgi_store_access

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_store_access users:permissions ...;`

DEFAULT `user:rw`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Sets access permissions for newly created files and directories, e.g.:

```
uwsgi_store_access user:rw group:rw all:r;
```

If any `group` or `all` access permissions are specified then `user` permissions may be omitted:

```
uwsgi_store_access group:rw all:r;
```

uwsgi_temp_file_write_size

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_temp_file_write_size size;`

DEFAULT `8k|16k`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Limits the *size* of data written to a temporary file at a time, when buffering of responses from the uwsgi server to temporary files is enabled. By default, *size* is limited by two buffers set by the [uwsgi_buffer_size](#) and [uwsgi_buffers](#) directives. The maximum size of a temporary file is set by the [uwsgi_max-temp_file_size](#) directive.

uwsgi_temp_path

SYNTAX: `uwsgi_temp_path path [level1 [level2 [level3]]];`

DEFAULT `uwsgi_temp`

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Defines a directory for storing temporary files with data received from uwsgi servers. Up to three-level subdirectory hierarchy can be used underneath the specified directory. For example, in the following configuration

```
uwsgi_temp_path /spool/nginx/uwsgi_temp 1 2;
```

a temporary file might look like this:

```
/spool/nginx/uwsgi_temp/7/45/00000123457
```

See also the `use_temp_path` parameter of the [uwsgi_cache_path](#) directive.

2.49 Module ngx_http_xslt_module

2.49.1 Summary	268
2.49.2 Example Configuration	268
2.49.3 Directives	268
xml_entities	268
xslt_last_modified	269
xslt_param	269
xslt_string_param	269
xslt_stylesheet	269
xslt_types	270

2.49.1 Summary

The `ngx_http_xslt_module` (0.7.8+) is a filter that transforms XML responses using one or more XSLT stylesheets.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-http_xslt_module` configuration parameter.

This module requires the [libxml2](#) and [libxslt](#) libraries.

2.49.2 Example Configuration

```
location / {
    xml_entities      /site/dtd/entities.dtd;
    xslt_stylesheet   /site/xslt/one.xslt param=value;
    xslt_stylesheet   /site/xslt/two.xslt;
}
```

2.49.3 Directives

xmlEntities

SYNTAX: `xml_entities path;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: http, server, location

Specifies the DTD file that declares character entities. This file is compiled at the configuration stage. For technical reasons, the module is unable to use the external subset declared in the processed XML, so it is ignored and a specially defined file is used instead. This file should not describe the XML structure. It is enough to declare just the required character entities, for example:

```
<!ENTITY nbsp "&#xa0;";>
```

xslt_last_modified

SYNTAX: `xslt_last_modified on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.1.

Allows preserving the **Last-Modified** header field from the original response during XSLT transformations to facilitate response caching.

By default, the header field is removed as contents of the response are modified during transformations and may contain dynamically generated elements or parts that are changed independently of the original response.

xslt_param

SYNTAX: `xslt_param parameter value;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.18.

Defines the parameters for XSLT stylesheets. The *value* is treated as an XPath expression. The *value* can contain variables. To pass a string value to a stylesheet, the [xslt_string_param](#) directive can be used.

There could be several `xslt_param` directives. These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no `xslt_param` and [xslt_string_param](#) directives defined on the current level.

xslt_string_param

SYNTAX: `xslt_string_param parameter value;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: http, server, location
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.1.18.

Defines the string parameters for XSLT stylesheets. XPath expressions in the *value* are not interpreted. The *value* can contain variables.

There could be several `xslt_string_param` directives. These directives are inherited from the previous level if and only if there are no [xslt_param](#) and `xslt_string_param` directives defined on the current level.

xslt_stylesheet

SYNTAX: `xslt_stylesheet stylesheet [parameter=value ...];`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: location

Defines the XSLT stylesheet and its optional parameters. A stylesheet is compiled at the configuration stage.

Parameters can either be specified separately, or grouped in a single line using the “:” delimiter. If a parameter includes the “:” character, it should be

escaped as “%3A”. Also, `libxslt` requires to enclose parameters that contain non-alphanumeric characters into single or double quotes, for example:

```
param1='http%3A//www.example.com':param2=value2
```

The parameters description can contain variables, for example, the whole line of parameters can be taken from a single variable:

```
location / {
    xslt_stylesheet /site/xslt/one.xslt
                   $arg_xslt_params
                   param1='$value1':param2=value2
                   param3=value3;
}
```

It is possible to specify several stylesheets. They will be applied sequentially in the specified order.

xslt_types

SYNTAX: `xslt_types mime-type ...;`

DEFAULT `text/xml`

CONTEXT: `http, server, location`

Enables transformations in responses with the specified MIME types in addition to “`text/xml`”. The special value “`*`” matches any MIME type (0.8.29). If the transformation result is an HTML response, its MIME type is changed to “`text/html`”.

Chapter 3

Stream proxy modules

3.1 Module ngx_stream_core_module

3.1.1	Summary	271
3.1.2	Example Configuration	271
3.1.3	Directives	272
	listen	272
	resolver	273
	resolver_timeout	273
	server	274
	stream	274

3.1.1 Summary

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

3.1.2 Example Configuration

```
worker_processes auto;

error_log /var/log/nginx/error.log info;

stream {
    upstream backend {
        hash $remote_addr consistent;

        server backend1.example.com:12345 weight=5;
        server 127.0.0.1:12345 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=30s;
        server unix:/tmp/backend3;
    }

    server {
        listen 12345;
        proxy_connect_timeout 1s;
        proxy_timeout 3s;
        proxy_pass backend;
    }

    server {
        listen [::1]:12345;
        proxy_pass unix:/tmp/stream.socket;
    }
}
```



```
}  
}
```

3.1.3 Directives

listen

SYNTAX: `listen address:port [ssl] [bind] [ipv6only=on|off]
[so_keepalive=on|off|[keepidle]:[keepintvl]:[keepcnt]];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server

Sets the *address* and *port* for the socket on which the server will accept connections. It is possible to specify just the port. The address can also be a hostname, for example:

```
listen 127.0.0.1:12345;  
listen *:12345;  
listen 12345;          # same as *:12345  
listen localhost:12345;
```

IPv6 addresses are specified in square brackets:

```
listen [::1]:12345;  
listen [::]:12345;
```

UNIX-domain sockets are specified with the “unix:” prefix:

```
listen unix:/var/run/nginx.sock;
```

The `ssl` parameter (1.7.10) allows specifying that all connections accepted on this port should work in SSL mode.

The `listen` directive can have several additional parameters specific to socket-related system calls.

bind

this parameter instructs to make a separate `bind` call for a given address:port pair. The fact is that if there are several `listen` directives with the same port but different addresses, and one of the `listen` directives listens on all addresses for the given port (`*:port`), nginx will `bind` only to `*:port`. It should be noted that the `getsockname` system call will be made in this case to determine the address that accepted the connection. If the `ipv6only` or `so_keepalive` parameters are used then for a given *address:port* pair a separate `bind` call will always be made.

ipv6only=on|off

this parameter determines (via the `IPV6_V6ONLY` socket option) whether an IPv6 socket listening on a wildcard address `[::]` will accept only IPv6 connections or both IPv6 and IPv4 connections. This parameter is turned on by default. It can only be set once on start.

so_keepalive=on|off[[*keepidle*]:[*keepintvl*]:[*keepcnt*]

this parameter configures the “TCP keepalive” behavior for the listening socket. If this parameter is omitted then the operating system’s settings will be in effect for the socket. If it is set to the value “on”, the `SO_KEEPALIVE` option is turned on for the socket. If it is set to the value “off”, the `SO_KEEPALIVE` option is turned off for the socket. Some operating systems support setting of TCP keepalive parameters on a per-socket basis using the `TCP_KEEPIDLE`, `TCP_KEEPINTVL`, and `TCP_KEEPCNT` socket options. On such systems (currently, Linux 2.4+, NetBSD 5+, and FreeBSD 9.0-STABLE), they can be configured using the *keepidle*, *keepintvl*, and *keepcnt* parameters. One or two parameters may be omitted, in which case the system default setting for the corresponding socket option will be in effect. For example,

```
so_keepalive=30m::10
```

will set the idle timeout (`TCP_KEEPIDLE`) to 30 minutes, leave the probe interval (`TCP_KEEPINTVL`) at its system default, and set the probes count (`TCP_KEEPCNT`) to 10 probes.

Different servers must listen on different *address:port* pairs.

resolver

SYNTAX: **resolver** *address* ...[*valid=time*] [*ipv6=on|off*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Configures name servers used to resolve names of upstream servers into addresses, for example:

```
resolver 127.0.0.1 [::1]:5353;
```

An address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port. If port is not specified, the port 53 is used. Name servers are queried in a round-robin fashion.

By default, nginx will look up both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses while resolving. If looking up of IPv6 addresses is not desired, the `ipv6=off` parameter can be specified.

By default, nginx caches answers using the TTL value of a response. The optional `valid` parameter allows overriding it:

```
resolver 127.0.0.1 [::1]:5353 valid=30s;
```

resolver_timeout

SYNTAX: **resolver_timeout** *time*;

DEFAULT 30s

CONTEXT: stream, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Sets a timeout for name resolution, for example:

```
resolver_timeout 5s;
```

server

SYNTAX: **server** { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream

Sets the configuration for a server.

stream

SYNTAX: **stream** { ... }

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: main

Provides the configuration file context in which the stream server directives are specified.

3.2 Module ngx_stream_proxy_module

3.2.1	Summary	275
3.2.2	Example Configuration	275
3.2.3	Directives	276
	proxy_connect_timeout	276
	proxy_downstream_buffer	276
	proxy_next_upstream	276
	proxy_next_upstream_timeout	276
	proxy_next_upstream_tries	276
	proxy_pass	277
	proxy_ssl	277
	proxy_ssl_certificate	277
	proxy_ssl_certificate_key	277
	proxy_ssl_ciphers	278
	proxy_ssl_crl	278
	proxy_ssl_name	278
	proxy_ssl_password_file	278
	proxy_ssl_server_name	278
	proxy_ssl_session_reuse	279
	proxy_ssl_protocols	279
	proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate	279
	proxy_ssl_verify	279
	proxy_ssl_verify_depth	279
	proxy_timeout	280
	proxy_upstream_buffer	280

3.2.1 Summary

The `ngx_stream_proxy_module` module (1.7.7) allows passing connections to another server over TCP and UNIX-domain sockets.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

3.2.2 Example Configuration

```
server {
    listen 127.0.0.1:12345;
    proxy_pass 127.0.0.1:8080;
}

server {
    listen 12345;
    proxy_connect_timeout 1s;
    proxy_timeout 3s;
    proxy_pass example.com:12345;
}

server {
```

```
listen [::1]:12345;
proxy_pass unix:/tmp/stream.socket;
}
```

3.2.3 Directives

proxy_connect_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_connect_timeout` *time*;
DEFAULT 60s
CONTEXT: stream, server

Defines a timeout for establishing a connection with a proxied server.

proxy_downstream_buffer

SYNTAX: `proxy_downstream_buffer` *size*;
DEFAULT 16k
CONTEXT: stream, server

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading data from the client.

proxy_next_upstream

SYNTAX: `proxy_next_upstream` on | off;
DEFAULT on
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

When a connection to the proxied server cannot be established, determines whether a client connection will be passed to the next server.

Passing a connection to the next server can be limited by [the number of tries](#) and by [time](#).

proxy_next_upstream_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_next_upstream_timeout` *time*;
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Limits the time allowed to pass a connection to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

proxy_next_upstream_tries

SYNTAX: `proxy_next_upstream_tries` *number*;
DEFAULT 0
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Limits the number of possible tries for passing a connection to the [next server](#). The 0 value turns off this limitation.

proxy_pass

SYNTAX: `proxy_pass address;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server

Sets the address of a proxied server. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an obligatory port:

```
proxy_pass localhost:12345;
```

or as a UNIX-domain socket path:

```
proxy_pass unix:/tmp/stream.socket;
```

If a domain name resolves to several addresses, all of them will be used in a round-robin fashion. In addition, an address can be specified as a [server group](#).

proxy_ssl

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: stream, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Enables the SSL/TLS protocol for connections to a proxied server.

proxy_ssl_certificate

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies a *file* with the certificate in the PEM format used for authentication to a proxied server.

proxy_ssl_certificate_key

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_certificate_key file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies a *file* with the secret key in the PEM format used for authentication to a proxied server.

proxy_ssl_ciphers

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_ciphers ciphers;`
DEFAULT `DEFAULT`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies the enabled ciphers for connections to a proxied server. The ciphers are specified in the format understood by the OpenSSL library. The full list can be viewed using the “`openssl ciphers`” command.

proxy_ssl_crl

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_crl file;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies a *file* with revoked certificates (CRL) in the PEM format used to [verify](#) the certificate of the proxied server.

proxy_ssl_name

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_name name;`
DEFAULT `host from proxy_pass`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Allows to override the server name used to [verify](#) the certificate of the proxied server and to be [passed through SNI](#) when establishing a connection with the proxied server.

By default, the host part of the [proxy_pass](#) address is used.

proxy_ssl_password_file

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_password_file file;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies a *file* with passphrases for [secret keys](#) where each passphrase is specified on a separate line. Passphrases are tried in turn when loading the key.

proxy_ssl_server_name

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_server_name on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Enables or disables passing of the server name through [TLS Server Name Indication extension](#) (SNI, RFC 6066) when establishing a connection with the proxied server.

proxy_ssl_session_reuse

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_session_reuse on | off;`
DEFAULT `on`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Determines whether SSL sessions can be reused when working with the proxied server. If the errors “SSL3_GET_FINISHED:digest check failed” appear in the logs, try disabling session reuse.

proxy_ssl_protocols

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_protocols [SSLv2] [SSLv3] [TLSv1] [TLSv1.1] [TLSv1.2];`
DEFAULT `SSLv3 TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Enables the specified protocols for connections to a proxied server.

proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate file;`
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) the certificate of the proxied server.

proxy_ssl_verify

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_verify on | off;`
DEFAULT `off`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Enables or disables verification of the proxied server certificate.

proxy_ssl_verify_depth

SYNTAX: `proxy_ssl_verify_depth number;`
DEFAULT `1`
CONTEXT: stream, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Sets the verification depth in the proxied server certificates chain.

proxy_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_timeout timeout;`

DEFAULT `10m`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Defines a timeout used after the proxying to the backend had started.

proxy_upstream_buffer

SYNTAX: `proxy_upstream_buffer size;`

DEFAULT `16k`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Sets the *size* of the buffer used for reading data from the upstream server.

3.3 Module ngx_stream_ssl_module

3.3.1	Summary	281
3.3.2	Directives	281
	ssl_certificate	281
	ssl_certificate_key	281
	ssl_ciphers	282
	ssl_dhparam	282
	ssl_ecdh_curve	282
	ssl_handshake_timeout	282
	ssl_password_file	282
	ssl_prefer_server_ciphers	283
	ssl_protocols	283
	ssl_session_cache	283
	ssl_session_ticket_key	284
	ssl_session_tickets	284
	ssl_session_timeout	284

3.3.1 Summary

The `ngx_stream_ssl_module` module (1.7.10) provides the necessary support for a stream proxy server to work with the SSL/TLS protocol.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

3.3.2 Directives

ssl_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a *file* with the certificate in the PEM format for the given server. If intermediate certificates should be specified in addition to a primary certificate, they should be specified in the same file in the following order: the primary certificate comes first, then the intermediate certificates. A secret key in the PEM format may be placed in the same file.

ssl_certificate_key

SYNTAX: `ssl_certificate_key file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a *file* with the secret key in the PEM format for the given server.

The value `engine:name:id` can be specified instead of the *file* (1.7.9), which loads a secret key with a specified *id* from the OpenSSL engine *name*.

ssl_ciphers

SYNTAX: `ssl_ciphers ciphers`;
DEFAULT `HIGH:!aNULL:!MD5`
CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies the enabled ciphers. The ciphers are specified in the format understood by the OpenSSL library, for example:

```
ssl_ciphers ALL:!aNULL:!EXPORT56:RC4+RSA:+HIGH:+MEDIUM:+LOW:+SSLv2:+EXP;
```

The full list can be viewed using the “`openssl ciphers`” command.

ssl_dhparam

SYNTAX: `ssl_dhparam file`;
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a *file* with DH parameters for EDH ciphers.

ssl_ecdh_curve

SYNTAX: `ssl_ecdh_curve curve`;
DEFAULT `prime256v1`
CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a *curve* for ECDHE ciphers.

ssl_handshake_timeout

SYNTAX: `ssl_handshake_timeout time`;
DEFAULT `60s`
CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a timeout for the SSL handshake to complete.

ssl_password_file

SYNTAX: `ssl_password_file file`;
DEFAULT `—`
CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a *file* with passphrases for [secret keys](#) where each passphrase is specified on a separate line. Passphrases are tried in turn when loading the key.

Example:

```
stream {  
    ssl_password_file /etc/keys/global.pass;  
    ...  
    server {
```

```
        listen 127.0.0.1:12345;
        ssl_certificate_key /etc/keys/first.key;
    }

    server {
        listen 127.0.0.1:12346;

        # named pipe can also be used instead of a file
        ssl_password_file /etc/keys/fifo;
        ssl_certificate_key /etc/keys/second.key;
    }
}
```

ssl_prefer_server_ciphers

SYNTAX: `ssl_prefer_server_ciphers on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies that server ciphers should be preferred over client ciphers when the SSLv3 and TLS protocols are used.

ssl_protocols

SYNTAX: `ssl_protocols [SSLv2] [SSLv3] [TLSv1] [TLSv1.1] [TLSv1.2];`

DEFAULT `SSLv3 TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Enables the specified protocols. The TLSv1.1 and TLSv1.2 parameters work only when the OpenSSL library of version 1.0.1 or higher is used.

ssl_session_cache

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_cache off | none | [builtin[:size]] [shared:name:size];`

DEFAULT `none`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Sets the types and sizes of caches that store session parameters. A cache can be of any of the following types:

off

the use of a session cache is strictly prohibited: nginx explicitly tells a client that sessions may not be reused.

none

the use of a session cache is gently disallowed: nginx tells a client that sessions may be reused, but does not actually store session parameters in the cache.

builtin

a cache built in OpenSSL; used by one worker process only. The cache size is specified in sessions. If size is not given, it is equal to 20480 sessions. Use of the built-in cache can cause memory fragmentation.

shared

a cache shared between all worker processes. The cache size is specified in bytes; one megabyte can store about 4000 sessions. Each shared cache should have an arbitrary name. A cache with the same name can be used in several servers.

Both cache types can be used simultaneously, for example:

```
ssl_session_cache builtin:1000 shared:SSL:10m;
```

but using only shared cache without the built-in cache should be more efficient.

ssl_session_ticket_key

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_ticket_key file;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Sets a *file* with the secret key used to encrypt and decrypt TLS session tickets. The directive is necessary if the same key has to be shared between multiple servers. By default, a randomly generated key is used.

If several keys are specified, only the first key is used to encrypt TLS session tickets. This allows configuring key rotation, for example:

```
ssl_session_ticket_key current.key;  
ssl_session_ticket_key previous.key;
```

The *file* must contain 48 bytes of random data and can be created using the following command:

```
openssl rand 48 > ticket.key
```

ssl_session_tickets

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_tickets on | off;`

DEFAULT `on`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Enables or disables session resumption through [TLS session tickets](#).

ssl_session_timeout

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_timeout time;`

DEFAULT `5m`

CONTEXT: stream, server

Specifies a time during which a client may reuse the session parameters stored in a cache.

3.4 Module ngx_stream_upstream_module

3.4.1	Summary	285
3.4.2	Example Configuration	285
3.4.3	Directives	285
	upstream	285
	server	286
	zone	287
	hash	288
	least_conn	288
	least_time	288
	health_check	289
	health_check_timeout	289
	match	290

3.4.1 Summary

The `ngx_stream_upstream_module` (1.7.7) is used to define groups of servers that can be referenced by the `proxy_pass` directive.

This module is available as part of our [commercial subscription](#).

3.4.2 Example Configuration

```
resolver 10.0.0.1;

upstream backend {
    zone upstream_backend 64k;

    hash $remote_addr consistent;

    server backend1.example.com:12345 weight=5;
    server 127.0.0.1:12345 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=30s;
    server unix:/tmp/backend2;
    server backend3.example.com:12345 resolve;
}

server {
    listen 12346;
    proxy_pass backend;
    health_check;
}
```

3.4.3 Directives

upstream

SYNTAX: `upstream name { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream

Defines a group of servers. Servers can listen on different ports. In addition, servers listening on TCP and UNIX-domain sockets can be mixed.

Example:

```
upstream backend {
    server backend1.example.com:12345 weight=5;
    server 127.0.0.1:12345 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=30s;
    server unix:/tmp/backend2;
    server backend3.example.com:12345 resolve;

    server backup1.example.com:12345 backup;
}
```

By default, connections are distributed between the servers using a weighted round-robin balancing method. In the above example, each 7 connections will be distributed as follows: 5 connections go to `backend1.example.com:12345` and one connection to each of the second and third servers. If an error occurs during communication with a server, the connection will be passed to the next server, and so on until all of the functioning servers will be tried. If communication with all servers fails, the connection will be closed.

server

SYNTAX: **server** *address* [*parameters*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

Defines the *address* and other *parameters* of a server. The address can be specified as a domain name or IP address with an obligatory port, or as a UNIX-domain socket path specified after the “`unix:`” prefix. A domain name that resolves to several IP addresses defines multiple servers at once.

The following parameters can be defined:

weight=*number*

sets the weight of the server, by default, 1.

max_fails=*number*

sets the number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the server that should happen in the duration set by the `fail_timeout` parameter to consider the server unavailable for a duration also set by the `fail_timeout` parameter. By default, the number of unsuccessful attempts is set to 1. The zero value disables the accounting of attempts. Here, an unsuccessful attempt is an error or timeout while establishing a connection with the server.

fail_timeout=*time*

sets

- the time during which the specified number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the server should happen to consider the server unavailable;
- and the period of time the server will be considered unavailable.

By default, the parameter is set to 10 seconds.

backup

marks the server as a backup server. Connections to the backup server will be passed when the primary servers are unavailable.

down

marks the server as permanently unavailable.

max_conns=*number*

limits the maximum *number* of simultaneous connections to the proxied server. Default value is zero, meaning there is no limit.

resolve

monitors changes of the IP addresses that correspond to a domain name of the server, and automatically modifies the upstream configuration without the need of restarting nginx (1.7.10).

In order for this parameter to work, the [resolver](#) directive must be specified in the [stream](#) block. Example:

```
stream {
    resolver 10.0.0.1;

    upstream u {
        zone ...;
        ...
        server example.com:12345 resolve;
    }
}
```

slow_start=*time*

sets the *time* during which the server will recover its weight from zero to a nominal value, or when the server becomes available after a period of time it was considered [unavailable](#). Default value is zero, i.e. slow start is disabled.

If there is only a single server in a group, `max_fails`, `fail_timeout` and `slow_start` parameters are ignored, and such a server will never be considered unavailable.

zone

SYNTAX: **zone** *name size*;

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Defines the *name* and *size* of the shared memory zone that keeps the group's configuration and run-time state that are shared between worker processes. Such groups allow changing the group membership or modifying the settings of a particular server without the need of restarting nginx. The configuration is accessible via a special location handled by [upstream.conf](#).

hash

SYNTAX: `hash key [consistent];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

Specifies a load balancing method for a server group where client-server mapping is based on the hashed *key* value. Currently, the only supported value for the **key** is the client remote address specified as `$remote_addr`. Note that adding or removing a server from the group may result in remapping most of the keys to different servers. The method is compatible with the [Cache::Memcached](#) Perl library.

If the **consistent** parameter is specified, the [ketama](#) consistent hashing method will be used instead. The method ensures that only a few keys will be remapped to different servers when a server is added to or removed from the group. This helps to achieve a higher cache hit ratio for caching servers. The method is compatible with the [Cache::Memcached::Fast](#) Perl library with the *ketama_points* parameter set to 160.

least_conn

SYNTAX: `least_conn;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

Specifies that a server group should use a load balancing method where a connection is passed to the server with the least number of active connections, taking into account weights of servers. If there are several such servers, they are tried in turn using a weighted round-robin balancing method.

least_time

SYNTAX: `least_time connect | first_byte | last_byte;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: upstream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Specifies that a group should use a load balancing method where a connection is passed to the server with the least average time and least number of active connections, taking into account weights of servers. If there are several such servers, they are tried in turn using a weighted round-robin balancing method.

If the **connect** parameter is specified, time to connect to the upstream server is used. If the **first_byte** parameter is specified, time to receive the first byte of data is used. If the **last_byte** is specified, time to receive the last byte of data is used.

health_check

SYNTAX: **health_check** [*parameters*];

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Enables periodic health checks of the servers in a [group](#).

The following optional parameters are supported:

interval=*time*

sets the interval between two consecutive health checks, by default, 5 seconds;

fails=*number*

sets the number of consecutive failed health checks of a particular server after which this server will be considered unhealthy, by default, 1;

passes=*number*

sets the number of consecutive passed health checks of a particular server after which the server will be considered healthy, by default, 1;

match=*name*

specifies the **match** block configuring the tests that a successful connection should pass in order for a health check to pass; by default, only the ability to connect to the server is checked.

For example,

```
server {
    proxy_pass backend;
    health_check;
}
```

will check the ability to connect to each server in the **backend** group every five seconds. When a connection to the server cannot be established, the health check will fail, and the server will be considered unhealthy. Client connections are not passed to unhealthy servers.

Health checks can also be configured to test data obtained from the server. Tests are configured separately using the [match](#) directive and referenced in the **match** parameter.

The server group must reside in the [shared memory](#).

If several health checks are defined for the same group of servers, a single failure of any check will make the corresponding server be considered unhealthy.

health_check_timeout

SYNTAX: **health_check_timeout** *timeout*;

DEFAULT 5s

CONTEXT: stream, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Overrides the [proxy_timeout](#) value for health checks.

match

SYNTAX: `match name { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: stream

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.10.

Defines the named test set used to verify server responses to health checks. The following parameters can be configured:

send *string*;

sends a *string* to the server;

expect *~ regexp*;

a regular expression that the data obtained from the server should match. The regular expression is specified with the preceding “~*” modifier (for case-insensitive matching), or the “~” modifier (for case-sensitive matching).

Health check is passed if:

- the connection was successfully established;
- the *string* from the **send** parameter, if specified, was sent;
- the data obtained from the server matched the regular expression from the **expect** parameter, if specified;
- the time elapsed does not exceed the value specified in the [health_check_timeout](#) directive.

Example:

```

upstream backend {
    zone    upstream_backend 10m;
    server  127.0.0.1:12345;
}

match http {
    send    "GET / HTTP/1.0\r\nHost: localhost\r\n\r\n";
    expect ~ "200 OK";
}

server {
    listen      12346;
    proxy_pass  backend;
    health_check match=http;
}

```

Only the first [proxy_upstream_buffer](#) bytes of data obtained from the server are examined.

Chapter 4

Mail server modules

4.1 Module ngx_mail_core_module

4.1.1	Summary	291
4.1.2	Example Configuration	291
4.1.3	Directives	292
	listen	292
	mail	293
	protocol	293
	resolver	293
	resolver_timeout	294
	server	294
	server_name	294
	so_keepalive	295
	timeout	295

4.1.1 Summary

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-mail` configuration parameter.

4.1.2 Example Configuration

```
worker_processes 1;

error_log /var/log/nginx/error.log info;

mail {
    server_name      mail.example.com;
    auth_http        localhost:9000/cgi-bin/nginxauth.cgi;

    imap_capabilities IMAP4rev1 UIDPLUS IDLE LITERAL+ QUOTA;

    pop3_auth        plain apop cram-md5;
    pop3_capabilities LAST TOP USER PIPELINING UIDL;

    smtp_auth        login plain cram-md5;
    smtp_capabilities "SIZE 10485760" ENHANCEDSTATUSCODES 8BITMIME DSN;
    xclient          off;
}
```

```
server {
    listen    25;
    protocol smtp;
}
server {
    listen    110;
    protocol pop3;
    proxy_pass_error_message on;
}
server {
    listen    143;
    protocol imap;
}
server {
    listen    587;
    protocol smtp;
}
}
```

4.1.3 Directives

listen

SYNTAX: `listen address:port [bind];`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server

Sets the *address* and *port* for the socket on which the server will accept requests. It is possible to specify just the port. The address can also be a hostname, for example:

```
listen 127.0.0.1:110;
listen *:110;
listen 110;          # same as *:110
listen localhost:110;
```

IPv6 addresses (0.7.58) are specified in square brackets:

```
listen [::1]:110;
listen [::]:110;
```

UNIX-domain sockets (1.3.5) are specified with the “`unix:`” prefix:

```
listen unix:/var/run/nginx.sock;
```

The optional `bind` parameter instructs to make a separate `bind` call for a given address:port pair. The fact is that if there are several `listen` directives with the same port but different addresses, and one of the `listen` directives listens on all addresses for the given port (`*:port`), nginx will `bind` only to `*:port`. It should be noted that the `getsockname` system call will be made in this case to determine the address that accepted the connection.

Different servers must listen on different *address:port* pairs.

mail

SYNTAX: `mail { ... }`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: main

Provides the configuration file context in which the mail server directives are specified.

protocol

SYNTAX: `protocol imap | pop3 | smtp;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: server

Sets the protocol for a proxied server. Supported protocols are [IMAP](#), [POP3](#), and [SMTP](#).

If the directive is not set, the protocol can be detected automatically based on the well-known port specified in the [listen](#) directive:

- `imap`: 143, 993
- `pop3`: 110, 995
- `smtp`: 25, 587, 465

Unnecessary protocols can be disabled using the [configuration](#) parameters `--without-mail_imap_module`, `--without-mail_pop3_module`, and `--without-mail_smtp_module`.

resolver

SYNTAX: `resolver address ... [valid=time];`

SYNTAX: `resolver off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Configures name servers used to find the client's hostname to pass it to the [authentication server](#), and in the [XCLIENT](#) command when proxying SMTP. For example:

```
resolver 127.0.0.1 [::1]:5353;
```

An address can be specified as a domain name or IP address, and an optional port (1.3.1, 1.2.2). If port is not specified, the port 53 is used. Name servers are queried in a round-robin fashion.

Before version 1.1.7, only a single name server could be configured. Specifying name servers using IPv6 addresses is supported starting from versions 1.3.1 and 1.2.2.

By default, nginx caches answers using the TTL value of a response. An optional **valid** parameter allows overriding it:

```
resolver 127.0.0.1 [::1]:5353 valid=30s;
```

Before version 1.1.9, tuning of caching time was not possible, and nginx always cached answers for the duration of 5 minutes.

The special value **off** disables resolving.

resolver_timeout

SYNTAX: **resolver_timeout** *time*;

DEFAULT **30s**

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets a timeout for DNS operations, for example:

```
resolver_timeout 5s;
```

server

SYNTAX: **server** { ... }

DEFAULT **—**

CONTEXT: mail

Sets the configuration for a server.

server_name

SYNTAX: **server_name** *name*;

DEFAULT **hostname**

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the server name that is used:

- in the initial POP3/SMTP server greeting;
- in the salt during the SASL CRAM-MD5 authentication;
- in the EHLO command when connecting to the SMTP backend, if the passing of the **XCLIENT** command is enabled.

If the directive is not specified, the machine's hostname is used.

so_keepalive

SYNTAX: `so_keepalive on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Indicates if the “TCP keepalive” mode should be enabled on the client’s connection (`SO_KEEPALIVE` socket parameter) when connecting to a proxied server.

timeout

SYNTAX: `timeout time;`

DEFAULT `60s`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the timeout that is used before proxying to the backend starts.

4.2 Module ngx_mail_auth_http_module

4.2.1 Directives	296
auth_http	296
auth_http_header	296
auth_http_pass_client_cert	296
auth_http_timeout	296
4.2.2 Protocol	297

4.2.1 Directives

auth_http

SYNTAX: `auth_http URL;`
 DEFAULT —
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the URL of the HTTP authentication server. The protocol is described [below](#).

auth_http_header

SYNTAX: `auth_http_header header value;`
 DEFAULT —
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Appends the specified header to requests sent to the authentication server. This header can be used as the shared secret to verify that the request comes from nginx. For example:

```
auth_http_header X-Auth-Key "secret_string";
```

auth_http_pass_client_cert

SYNTAX: `auth_http_pass_client_cert on | off;`
 DEFAULT `off`
 CONTEXT: mail, server
 THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Appends the `Auth-SSL-Cert` header with the [client](#) certificate in the PEM format (urlencoded) to requests sent to the authentication server.

auth_http_timeout

SYNTAX: `auth_http_timeout time;`
 DEFAULT `60s`
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the timeout for communication with the authentication server.

4.2.2 Protocol

The HTTP protocol is used to communicate with the authentication server. The data in the response body is ignored, the information is passed only in the headers.

Examples of requests and responses:

Request:

```
GET /auth HTTP/1.0
Host: localhost
Auth-Method: plain # plain/apop/cram-md5
Auth-User: user
Auth-Pass: password
Auth-Protocol: imap # imap/pop3/smtp
Auth-Login-Attempt: 1
Client-IP: 192.0.2.42
Client-Host: client.example.org
```

Good response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Auth-Status: OK
Auth-Server: 198.51.100.1
Auth-Port: 143
```

Bad response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Auth-Status: Invalid login or password
Auth-Wait: 3
```

If there is no **Auth-Wait** header, an error will be returned and the connection will be closed. The current implementation allocates memory for each authentication attempt. The memory is freed only at the end of a session. Therefore, the number of invalid authentication attempts in a single session must be limited — the server must respond without the **Auth-Wait** header after 10-20 attempts (the attempt number is passed in the **Auth-Login-Attempt** header).

When the APOP or CRAM-MD5 are used, request-response will look as follows:

```
GET /auth HTTP/1.0
Host: localhost
Auth-Method: apop
Auth-User: user
Auth-Salt: <238188073.1163692009@mail.example.com>
Auth-Pass: auth_response
Auth-Protocol: imap
Auth-Login-Attempt: 1
Client-IP: 192.0.2.42
Client-Host: client.example.org
```

Good response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Auth-Status: OK
Auth-Server: 198.51.100.1
```

```
Auth-Port: 143
Auth-Pass: plain-text-pass
```

If the **Auth-User** header exists in the response, it overrides the username used to authenticate with the backend.

For the SMTP, the response additionally takes into account the **Auth-Error-Code** header — if exists, it is used as a response code in case of an error. Otherwise, the 535 5.7.0 code will be added to the **Auth-Status** header.

For example, if the following response is received from the authentication server:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Auth-Status: Temporary server problem, try again later
Auth-Error-Code: 451 4.3.0
Auth-Wait: 3
```

then the SMTP client will receive an error

```
451 4.3.0 Temporary server problem, try again later
```

If proxying SMTP does not require authentication, the request will look as follows:

```
GET /auth HTTP/1.0
Host: localhost
Auth-Method: none
Auth-User:
Auth-Pass:
Auth-Protocol: smtp
Auth-Login-Attempt: 1
Client-IP: 192.0.2.42
Client-Host: client.example.org
Auth-SMTP-Helo: client.example.org
Auth-SMTP-From: MAIL FROM: <>
Auth-SMTP-To: RCPT TO: <postmaster@mail.example.com>
```

For the SSL/TLS client connection (1.7.11), the **Auth-SSL** header is added, and **Auth-SSL-Verify** will contain the result of client certificate verification, if [enabled](#): “SUCCESS”, “FAILED”, and “NONE” if a certificate was not present. When the client certificate was present, its details are passed in the following request headers: **Auth-SSL-Subject**, **Auth-SSL-Issuer**, **Auth-SSL-Serial**, and **Auth-SSL-Fingerprint**. If [auth_http_pass_client_cert](#) is enabled, the certificate itself is passed in the **Auth-SSL-Cert** header. The request will look as follows:

```
GET /auth HTTP/1.0
Host: localhost
Auth-Method: plain
Auth-User: user
Auth-Pass: password
Auth-Protocol: imap
Auth-Login-Attempt: 1
Client-IP: 192.0.2.42
Auth-SSL: on
Auth-SSL-Verify: SUCCESS
```

```
Auth-SSL-Subject: /CN=example.com
Auth-SSL-Issuer: /CN=example.com
Auth-SSL-Serial: C07AD56B846B5BFF
Auth-SSL-Fingerprint: 29d6a80a123d13355ed16b4b04605e29cb55a5ad
```

4.3 Module ngx_mail_proxy_module

4.3.1 Directives	300
proxy_buffer	300
proxy_pass_error_message	300
proxy_timeout	300
xclient	300

4.3.1 Directives

proxy_buffer

SYNTAX: `proxy_buffer size;`
 DEFAULT `4k|8k`
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the size of the buffer used for proxying. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. Depending on a platform, it is either 4K or 8K.

proxy_pass_error_message

SYNTAX: `proxy_pass_error_message on | off;`
 DEFAULT `off`
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Indicates whether to pass the error message obtained during the authentication on the backend to the client.

Usually, if the authentication in nginx is a success, the backend cannot return an error. If it nevertheless returns an error, it means some internal error has occurred. In such case the backend message can contain information that should not be shown to the client. However, responding with an error for the correct password is a normal behavior for some POP3 servers. For example, CommuniGatePro informs a user about [mailbox overflow](#) or other events by periodically outputting the [authentication error](#). The directive should be enabled in this case.

proxy_timeout

SYNTAX: `proxy_timeout timeout;`
 DEFAULT `24h`
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Defines a timeout used after the proxying to the backend had started.

xclient

SYNTAX: `xclient on | off;`
 DEFAULT `on`
 CONTEXT: mail, server

Enables or disables the passing of the [XCLIENT](#) command with client parameters when connecting to the SMTP backend.

With [XCLIENT](#), the MTA is able to write client information to the log and apply various limitations based on this data.

If [XCLIENT](#) is enabled then nginx passes the following commands when connecting to the backend:

- EHLO with the [server name](#)
- [XCLIENT](#)
- EHLO or HELO, as passed by the client

If the name [found](#) by the client IP address points to the same address, it is passed in the `NAME` parameter of the [XCLIENT](#) command. If the name could not be found, points to a different address, or [resolver](#) is not specified, the `[UNAVAILABLE]` is passed in the `NAME` parameter. If an error has occurred in the process of resolving, the `[TEMPUNAVAIL]` value is used.

If [XCLIENT](#) is disabled then nginx passes the EHLO command with the [server name](#) when connecting to the backend if the client has passed EHLO, or HELO with the server name, otherwise.

4.4 Module ngx_mail_ssl_module

4.4.1	Summary	302
4.4.2	Directives	302
	ssl	302
	ssl_certificate	303
	ssl_certificate_key	303
	ssl_ciphers	303
	ssl_client_certificate	303
	ssl_crl	304
	ssl_dhparam	304
	ssl_ecdh_curve	304
	ssl_password_file	304
	ssl_prefer_server_ciphers	305
	ssl_protocols	305
	ssl_session_cache	305
	ssl_session_ticket_key	306
	ssl_session_tickets	306
	ssl_session_timeout	306
	ssl_trusted_certificate	306
	ssl_verify_client	307
	ssl_verify_depth	307
	starttls	307

4.4.1 Summary

The `ngx_mail_ssl_module` module provides the necessary support for a mail proxy server to work with the SSL/TLS protocol.

This module is not built by default, it should be enabled with the `--with-mail_ssl_module` configuration parameter.

This module requires the [OpenSSL](#) library.

4.4.2 Directives

ssl

SYNTAX: `ssl on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Enables the SSL/TLS protocol for the given server.

ssl_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: mail, server

Specifies a *file* with the certificate in the PEM format for the given server. If intermediate certificates should be specified in addition to a primary certificate, they should be specified in the same file in the following order: the primary certificate comes first, then the intermediate certificates. A secret key in the PEM format may be placed in the same file.

ssl_certificate_key

SYNTAX: `ssl_certificate_key file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: mail, server

Specifies a *file* with the secret key in the PEM format for the given server. The value `engine:name:id` can be specified instead of the *file* (1.7.9), which loads a secret key with a specified *id* from the OpenSSL engine *name*.

ssl_ciphers

SYNTAX: `ssl_ciphers ciphers;`

DEFAULT `HIGH:!aNULL:!MD5`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Specifies the enabled ciphers. The ciphers are specified in the format understood by the OpenSSL library, for example:

```
ssl_ciphers ALL:!aNULL:!EXPORT56:RC4+RSA:+HIGH:+MEDIUM:+LOW:+SSLv2:+EXP;
```

The full list can be viewed using the “`openssl ciphers`” command.

The previous versions of nginx used [different](#) ciphers by default.

ssl_client_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_client_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: mail, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) client certificates.

The list of certificates will be sent to clients. If this is not desired, the [ssl_trusted_certificate](#) directive can be used.

ssl_crl

SYNTAX: `ssl_crl file;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: mail, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Specifies a *file* with revoked certificates (CRL) in the PEM format used to [verify](#) client certificates.

ssl_dhparam

SYNTAX: `ssl_dhparam file;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: mail, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 0.7.2.

Specifies a *file* with DH parameters for EDH ciphers.

ssl_ecdh_curve

SYNTAX: `ssl_ecdh_curve curve;`
DEFAULT `prime256v1`
CONTEXT: mail, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSIONS 1.1.0 AND 1.0.6.

Specifies a *curve* for ECDHE ciphers.

ssl_password_file

SYNTAX: `ssl_password_file file;`
DEFAULT —
CONTEXT: mail, server
THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.3.

Specifies a *file* with passphrases for [secret keys](#) where each passphrase is specified on a separate line. Passphrases are tried in turn when loading the key.

Example:

```
mail {
    ssl_password_file /etc/keys/global.pass;
    ...

    server {
        server_name mail1.example.com;
        ssl_certificate_key /etc/keys/first.key;
    }

    server {
        server_name mail2.example.com;

        # named pipe can also be used instead of a file
        ssl_password_file /etc/keys/fifo;
        ssl_certificate_key /etc/keys/second.key;
    }
}
```

```
}

```

ssl_prefer_server_ciphers

SYNTAX: `ssl_prefer_server_ciphers on | off;`

DEFAULT `off`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Specifies that server ciphers should be preferred over client ciphers when the SSLv3 and TLS protocols are used.

ssl_protocols

SYNTAX: `ssl_protocols [SSLv2] [SSLv3] [TLSv1] [TLSv1.1] [TLSv1.2];`

DEFAULT `SSLv3 TLSv1 TLSv1.1 TLSv1.2`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Enables the specified protocols. The `TLSv1.1` and `TLSv1.2` parameters work only when the OpenSSL library of version 1.0.1 or higher is used.

The `TLSv1.1` and `TLSv1.2` parameters are supported starting from versions 1.1.13 and 1.0.12 so when the OpenSSL version 1.0.1 or higher is used on older nginx versions, these protocols work, but cannot be disabled.

ssl_session_cache

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_cache off | none | [builtin[:size]] [shared:name:size];`

DEFAULT `none`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the types and sizes of caches that store session parameters. A cache can be of any of the following types:

off

the use of a session cache is strictly prohibited: nginx explicitly tells a client that sessions may not be reused.

none

the use of a session cache is gently disallowed: nginx tells a client that sessions may be reused, but does not actually store session parameters in the cache.

builtin

a cache built in OpenSSL; used by one worker process only. The cache size is specified in sessions. If size is not given, it is equal to 20480 sessions. Use of the built-in cache can cause memory fragmentation.

shared

a cache shared between all worker processes. The cache size is specified in bytes; one megabyte can store about 4000 sessions. Each shared cache should have an arbitrary name. A cache with the same name can be used in several servers.

Both cache types can be used simultaneously, for example:

```
ssl_session_cache builtin:1000 shared:SSL:10m;
```

but using only shared cache without the built-in cache should be more efficient.

ssl_session_ticket_key

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_ticket_key file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: mail, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.7.

Sets a *file* with the secret key used to encrypt and decrypt TLS session tickets. The directive is necessary if the same key has to be shared between multiple servers. By default, a randomly generated key is used.

If several keys are specified, only the first key is used to encrypt TLS session tickets. This allows configuring key rotation, for example:

```
ssl_session_ticket_key current.key;  
ssl_session_ticket_key previous.key;
```

The *file* must contain 48 bytes of random data and can be created using the following command:

```
openssl rand 48 > ticket.key
```

ssl_session_tickets

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_tickets on | off;`

DEFAULT on

CONTEXT: mail, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.5.9.

Enables or disables session resumption through [TLS session tickets](#).

ssl_session_timeout

SYNTAX: `ssl_session_timeout time;`

DEFAULT 5m

CONTEXT: mail, server

Specifies a time during which a client may reuse the session parameters stored in a cache.

ssl_trusted_certificate

SYNTAX: `ssl_trusted_certificate file;`

DEFAULT —

CONTEXT: mail, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Specifies a *file* with trusted CA certificates in the PEM format used to [verify](#) client certificates.

In contrast to the certificate set by [ssl_client_certificate](#), the list of these certificates will not be sent to clients.

ssl_verify_client

SYNTAX: **ssl_verify_client** on | off | optional | optional_no_ca;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: mail, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Enables verification of client certificates. The verification result is passed in the **Auth-SSL-Verify** header of the [authentication](#) request.

The **optional** parameter requests the client certificate and verifies it if the certificate is present.

The **optional_no_ca** parameter requests the client certificate but does not require it to be signed by a trusted CA certificate. This is intended for the use in cases when a service that is external to nginx performs the actual certificate verification. The contents of the certificate is accessible through requests [sent](#) to the authentication server.

ssl_verify_depth

SYNTAX: **ssl_verify_depth** *number*;

DEFAULT **1**

CONTEXT: mail, server

THIS DIRECTIVE APPEARED IN VERSION 1.7.11.

Sets the verification depth in the client certificates chain.

starttls

SYNTAX: **starttls** on | off | only;

DEFAULT **off**

CONTEXT: mail, server

on

allow usage of the **STLS** command for the POP3 and the **STARTTLS** command for the IMAP;

off

deny usage of the **STLS** and **STARTTLS** commands;

only

require preliminary TLS transition.

4.5 Module ngx_mail_imap_module

4.5.1 Directives	308
imap_auth	308
imap_capabilities	308
imap_client_buffer	308

4.5.1 Directives

imap_auth

SYNTAX: `imap_auth method ...;`

DEFAULT `plain`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets permitted methods of authentication for IMAP clients. Supported methods are:

`login`

`AUTH=LOGIN`

`plain`

`AUTH=PLAIN`

`cram-md5`

`AUTH=CRAM-MD5`. In order for this method to work, the password must be stored unencrypted.

imap_capabilities

SYNTAX: `imap_capabilities extension ...;`

DEFAULT `IMAP4 IMAP4rev1 UIDPLUS`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the [IMAP protocol](#) extensions list that is passed to the client in response to the `CAPABILITY` command. The authentication methods specified in the `imap_auth` and `STARTTLS` directives are automatically added to this list if the `starttls` directive is enabled.

It makes sense to specify the extensions supported by the IMAP backends to which the clients are proxied (if these extensions are related to commands used after the authentication, when nginx transparently proxies a client connection to the backend).

The current list of standardized extensions is published at www.iana.org.

imap_client_buffer

SYNTAX: `imap_client_buffer size;`

DEFAULT `4k|8k`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the IMAP commands read buffer size. By default, the buffer size is equal to one memory page. This is either 4K or 8K, depending on a platform.

4.6 Module ngx_mail_pop3_module

4.6.1 Directives	309
pop3_auth	309
pop3_capabilities	309

4.6.1 Directives

pop3_auth

SYNTAX: `pop3_auth method ...;`

DEFAULT `plain`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets permitted methods of authentication for POP3 clients. Supported methods are:

plain

[USER/PASS](#), [AUTH PLAIN](#), [AUTH LOGIN](#). It is not possible to disable these methods.

apop

[APOP](#). In order for this method to work, the password must be stored unencrypted.

cram-md5

[AUTH CRAM-MD5](#). In order for this method to work, the password must be stored unencrypted.

pop3_capabilities

SYNTAX: `pop3_capabilities extension ...;`

DEFAULT `TOP USER UIDL`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the [POP3 protocol](#) extensions list that is passed to the client in response to the `CAPA` command.

The authentication methods specified in the [pop3_auth](#) and ([SASL](#) extension) and [STLS](#) directives, are automatically added to this list if the [starttls](#) directive is enabled.

It makes sense to specify the extensions supported by the POP3 backends to which the clients are proxied (if these extensions are related to commands used after the authentication, when nginx transparently proxies the client connection to the backend).

The current list of standardized extensions is published at www.iana.org.

4.7 Module ngx_mail_smtp_module

4.7.1 Directives	310
smtp_auth	310
smtp_capabilities	310

4.7.1 Directives

smtp_auth

SYNTAX: `smtp_auth method ...;`

DEFAULT `login plain`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets permitted methods of [SASL authentication](#) for SMTP clients. Supported methods are:

`login`

[AUTH LOGIN](#)

`plain`

[AUTH PLAIN](#)

`cram-md5`

[AUTH CRAM-MD5](#). In order for this method to work, the password must be stored unencrypted.

`none`

Authentication is not required.

smtp_capabilities

SYNTAX: `smtp_capabilities extension ...;`

DEFAULT `—`

CONTEXT: mail, server

Sets the SMTP protocol extensions list that is passed to the client in response to the `EHLO` command. Authentication methods specified in the [smtp_auth](#) directive are automatically added to this list.

It makes sense to specify the extensions supported by the MTA to which the clients are proxied (if these extensions are related to commands used after the authentication, when nginx transparently proxies the client connection to the backend).

The current list of standardized extensions is published at www.iana.org.

Chapter 5

Miscellaneous

5.1 High Availability support for NGINX Plus

5.1.1	High Availability support	311
5.1.2	Configuring HA setup	312
5.1.3	Check scripts	313
5.1.4	Checking the status of HA setup	313
5.1.5	Forcing state change	314
5.1.6	Adding more virtual IP addresses	314
5.1.7	Troubleshooting keepalived and VRRP	315
5.1.8	Miscellaneous	316

5.1.1 High Availability support

NGINX-HA-Keepalived is a solution for fast and easy configuration of NGINX Plus in an active-passive high-availability (HA) setup. It is based on keepalived.

The keepalived project provides a keepalive facility for Linux servers, an implementation of the VRRP protocol to manage virtual routers (virtual IP addresses), and a health check facility to determine if a service (web server, PHP back end, database server, etc.) is up and operational. If a service on a node fails a configurable number of health checks, keepalived reassigns the virtual IP address of the node to a secondary node.

The VRRP protocol ensures that one of participating nodes is master. The backup node listens for VRRP advertisement packets from the master node. If it does not receive an advertisement packet for a period longer than three times the configured advertisement interval, the backup node takes over as master and assigns the configured virtual IP addresses to itself.

5.1.2 Configuring HA setup

Run the `nginx-ha-setup` script (available in the `nginx-ha-keepalived` package, must be installed separately) on both nodes as the root user.

The script configures a high-availability NGINX Plus environment with an active-passive pair of nodes acting as master and backup. It prompts for the following data:

- IP address of the local and remote nodes (one of which will be configured as a master, the other one as a backup).
- One free IP address to be used as the cluster endpoint's (floating) virtual IP address.

The configuration of the keepalived daemon is recorded in a text file, `/etc-keepalived/keepalived.conf`. The configuration blocks in the file control notification settings, the virtual IP addresses to manage, and the health checks to use to test the services that rely on virtual IP addresses. Following is the configuration created by the `nginx-ha-setup` script on a CentOS 7 machine:

```
vrrp_script chk_nginx_service {
    script "/usr/libexec/keepalived/nginx-ha-check"
    interval 3
    weight 50
}

vrrp_instance VI_1 {
    interface eth0
    state BACKUP
    priority 101
    virtual_router_id 51
    advert_int 1
    unicast_src_ip 192.168.100.100
    unicast_peer {
        192.168.100.101
    }
    authentication {
        auth_type PASS
        auth_pass f8f0e5114cbe031a3e1e622daf18f82a
    }
    virtual_ipaddress {
        192.168.100.150
    }
    track_script {
        chk_nginx_service
    }
    notify "/usr/libexec/keepalived/nginx-ha-notify"
}
```

The configuration shown above is self-explanatory, but a few items are worth noting:

- Each node in the HA setup needs its own copy of the configuration file, with values for the `priority`, `unicast_src_ip`, and `unicast_peer` directives that are appropriate to the node's status (master or backup).
- The `priority` directive controls which host becomes the master, as explained in the next section.

- The `notify` directive names the notification script included in the distribution, which can be used to generate syslog messages (or other notifications) when a state transition or fault occurs.
- The value `51` for the `virtual_router_id` directive in the `vrp_instance VI_1` block is a sample value.
- If you have multiple pairs of keepalived instances (or other VRRP instances) running in your local network, create a `vrp_instance` block for each one, with a unique name (like `VI_1` in the sample) and `virtual_router_id` number.

5.1.3 Check scripts

There is no fencing mechanism in keepalived. If the two nodes in a pair are not aware of each other, each assumes it is the master and assigns the virtual IP address to itself. To prevent this situation, the `chk_nginx_service` script is executed regularly to check its exit code and adjust the node's priority as necessary. Code 0 indicates correct operation, and code 1 (or any nonzero code) indicates an error.

In the default configuration of the `chk_nginx_service` script, the `weight` directive is set to 50, which means that when the check script succeeds:

- The priority of the first node (which has a base priority of 101) is set to 151.
- The priority of the second node (which has a base priority of 100) is set to 150.

The first node has higher priority (151 in this case) and becomes master.

Use the `interval` directive to specify how often the check script executes, in seconds (it is set to 3 in the default configuration). Note that the check also fails when the timeout is reached (by default, the timeout is the same as the check interval).

Use the `rise` and `fall` directives to specify how many times the script must succeed or fail before action is taken (they are not set in the default configuration).

The default script provided with the `nginx-ha-keepalived` package checks if nginx is up. We recommend creating additional scripts as appropriate for your local setup.

5.1.4 Checking the status of HA setup

To see which node is currently the master for a given virtual IP address, run the `ip addr show` command for the interface on which the `vrp_instance` is defined (in the following commands, interface `eth0`):

```
centos7-1 # ip addr show eth0
2: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc pfifo_fast state
    UP qlen 1000
    link/ether 52:54:00:33:a5:a5 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    inet 192.168.100.100/24 brd 192.168.122.255 scope global dynamic eth0
        valid_lft 3071sec preferred_lft 3071sec
    inet 192.168.100.150/32 scope global eth0
        valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

centos7-2 # ip addr show eth0
2: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc pfifo_fast state
    UP qlen 1000
    link/ether 52:54:00:33:a5:87 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    inet 192.168.100.101/24 brd 192.168.122.255 scope global eth0
        valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever
```

In this output, the defined virtual IP address (192.168.100.150) is currently assigned to the host with real IP address of 192.168.100.100.

When a host's HA state changes, **nginx-ha-keepalived** writes it to the `/var/run/nginx-ha-keepalived.state` file:

```
centos7-1 # cat /var/run/nginx-ha-keepalived.state
STATE=MASTER

centos7-2 # cat /var/run/nginx-ha-keepalived.state
STATE=BACKUP
```

5.1.5 Forcing state change

To force the master node to switch to backup state, run the following command on it:

```
# service keepalived stop
```

As it shuts down, keepalived sends a VRRP packet with priority 0 to the backup node, which causes the backup node to take over the virtual IP address.

5.1.6 Adding more virtual IP addresses

The configuration created by **nginx-ha-setup** is very basic, and makes a single IP address highly available. To make more than one IP address highly available, add each new IP address to the **virtual_ipaddress** block in the `/etc/keepalived/keepalived.conf` configuration file. Then run the **service keepalived reload** command on both nodes to reload the keepalived service:

```
virtual_ipaddress {
    192.168.100.150
    192.168.100.200
    1234:5678:9abc:def::1/64
}
```

As indicated in this example, keepalived can be utilized in dual-stack IPv4/IPv6 environments to fail over both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

The syntax in the `virtual_ipaddress` block replicates the syntax of the `ip` utility.

5.1.7 Troubleshooting keepalived and VRRP

The keepalived daemon logs to syslog. On CentOS, RHEL, and SLES-based systems, the output is typically written to `/var/log/messages`, whereas on Ubuntu and Debian-based systems it is written to `/var/log/syslog`. Log entries record events such as startup of the keepalived daemon and state transitions. Here are a few sample entries that show the keepalived daemon starting up, and the node transitioning a VRRP instance to the master state:

```
Feb 27 14:42:04 centos7-1 systemd: Starting LVS and VRRP High Availability
Monitor...
Feb 27 14:42:04 centos7-1 Keepalived[19242]: Starting Keepalived v1.2.15
(02/26,2015)
Feb 27 14:42:04 centos7-1 Keepalived[19243]: Starting VRRP child process,
pid=19244
Feb 27 14:42:04 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Registering Kernel
netlink reflector
Feb 27 14:42:04 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Registering Kernel
netlink command channel
Feb 27 14:42:04 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Registering gratuitous
ARP shared channel
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 systemd: Started LVS and VRRP High Availability
Monitor.
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Opening file '/etc/
keepalived/keepalived.conf'.
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Truncating auth_pass to
8 characters
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Configuration is using :
64631 Bytes
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: Using LinkWatch kernel
netlink reflector...
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
Entering BACKUP STATE
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP sockpool: [ifindex
(2), proto(112), unicast(1), fd(14,15)]
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 nginx-ha-keepalived: Transition to state 'BACKUP
' on VRRP instance 'VI_1'.
Feb 27 14:42:05 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Script(
chk_nginx_service) succeeded
Feb 27 14:42:06 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
forcing a new MASTER election
Feb 27 14:42:06 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
forcing a new MASTER election
Feb 27 14:42:07 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
Transition to MASTER STATE
Feb 27 14:42:08 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
Entering MASTER STATE
Feb 27 14:42:08 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
setting protocol VIPs.
Feb 27 14:42:08 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
Sending gratuitous ARPs on eth0 for 192.168.100.150
Feb 27 14:42:08 centos7-1 nginx-ha-keepalived: Transition to state 'MASTER
' on VRRP instance 'VI_1'.
Feb 27 14:42:13 centos7-1 Keepalived_vrrp[19244]: VRRP_Instance(VI_1)
Sending gratuitous ARPs on eth0 for 192.168.100.150
```

If the system log does not explain the source of a problem, run the `tcpdump` command with the following parameters to display the VRRP advertisements that are sent on the local network:

```
# tcpdump -vvv -ni eth0 proto vrrp
```

If you have multiple VRRP instances on the local network and want to filter the traffic for select hosts, include the `host` parameter to specify the IP address that is defined in the `unicast_peer` block, as in the following example:

```
centos7-1 # tcpdump -vvv -ni eth0 proto vrrp and host 192.168.100.101
tcpdump: listening on eth0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size
65535 bytes
14:48:27.188100 IP (tos 0xc0, ttl 255, id 382, offset 0, flags [none],
proto VRRP (112), length 40)
 192.168.100.100 > 192.168.100.101: vrrp 192.168.100.100 >
    192.168.100.101: VRRPv2, Advertisement, vrid 51, prio 151,
    authtype simple, intvl 1s, length 20, addrs: 192.168.100.150 auth
    "f8f0e511"
```

Several fields in the output are useful for debugging:

- `authtype` - the type of authentication in use (`authentication` directive)
- `vrid` - the virtual router ID (`virtual_router_id` directive)
- `prio` - the node's priority (`priority` directive)
- `intvl` - the frequency at which advertisements are sent (`advert_int` directive)
- `auth` - the authentication token sent (`auth_pass` directive)

5.1.8 Miscellaneous

Note that NGINX configuration files on both nodes must define the services that are being made highly available. Keeping the configuration files in sync is outside the scope of the provided clustering software.

The `nginx-ha-keepalived` package comes with numerous configuration examples, in the `/usr/share/doc/nginx-ha-keepalived/` directory. They show how to configure numerous aspects of an HA setup.

Appendix A

Changelog for NGINX Plus

This appendix contains the most important changes that may apply to both NGINX Plus and nginx/OSS. Full changelog for nginx/OSS is available in the packages and by the following link: <http://nginx.org/en/CHANGES>

- NGINX Plus r6 (1.7.11), released Apr 14, 2015
 - TCP proxy enhancements (health checks, dynamic reconfiguration, SSL support, logging, status counters).
 - New `least_time` load balancing method.
 - Unbuffered upload support (`proxy_request_buffering` and friends).
 - Proxy SSL authentication support for `http` and `uwsgi`.
 - Proxy cache enhancements (variables support in `proxy_cache`, `use_temp_path` parameter in `proxy_cache_path`).
 - Client SSL certificates support in mail proxy.
 - Autoindex module enhancement (the `autoindex_format` directive).
 - New status dashboard.
 - Lua module updated to version 0.9.16rc1 (`nginx-plus-lua`, `nginx-plus-extras`).
 - Passenger module updated to version 4.0.59 (`nginx-plus-extras`).
 - set-misc module updated to version 0.28 (`nginx-plus-extras`).
- NGINX Plus r5 (1.7.7), released Dec 1, 2014
 - New TCP proxying and load balancing mode (the `stream` module).
 - `Sticky` session timeout now applies from the most recent request in the session.
 - Upstream “draining” can be used to remove an upstream server without interrupting any user sessions (the `drain` command of the `upstream_conf` dynamic configuration interface).
 - Improved control over request retries in the event of failure, based on `number of tries` and `time`. Also available for `fastcgi`, `uwsgi`, `scgi` and `memcached` modules.
 - Caching: the `Vary` response header is correctly handled (multiple variants of the same resource can be cached). Note that the on-disk cache format has changed, so cached content will be invalidated after the upgrade.
 - Caching: improved support for `byte-range` requests.
 - Ability to control upstream bandwidth with the `proxy_limit_rate` directive.
 - Lua module updated to version 0.9.13 (`nginx-plus-lua`, `nginx-plus-extras`).
 - Passenger module updated to version 4.0.53 (`nginx-plus-extras`).

- NGINX Plus r4 (1.7.3), released Jul 22, 2014
 - [MP4](#) module now supports the `end` query argument which sets the end point of playback.
 - Added the ability to [verify](#) backend SSL certificates.
 - Added support for [SNI](#) while working with SSL backends.
 - Added conditional logging for requests (the `if` parameter of the [access_log](#) directive).
 - New load balancing method based on [user-defined keys](#) with optional consistency.
 - Cache revalidation now uses `If-None-Match` header if possible.
 - Passphrases for SSL private keys can now be stored in an [external file](#).
 - Introduced a new session affinity mechanism ([sticky learn](#)) based on server-initiated sessions.
 - Added the ability to retrieve a subset of the [extended status](#) data.
 - Lua module updated to version 0.9.10 ([nginx-plus-lua](#), [nginx-plus-extras](#)).
 - Passenger module updated to version 4.0.45 ([nginx-plus-extras](#)).
- NGINX Plus r3 (1.5.12), released Apr 2, 2014
 - [SPDY](#) protocol updated to version 3.1. SPDY/2 is no longer supported.
 - Added [PROXY protocol](#) support (the `proxy_protocol` parameter of the [listen](#) directive).
 - IPv6 support added to [resolver](#).
 - DNS names in upstream groups are periodically re-resolved (the `resolve` parameter of the [server](#) directive).
 - Introduced limiting connections to [upstream servers](#) (the `max_conns` parameter) with optional support for [connections queue](#).
- NGINX Plus r2 (1.5.7), released Dec 12, 2013
 - Enhanced [sticky routing](#) support.
 - Additional [status metrics](#) for virtual hosts and cache zones.
 - [Cache purge](#) support (also available for [FastCGI](#)).
 - Added support for [cache revalidation](#).
 - New module: [ngx_http_auth_request_module](#) (authorization based on the result of a subrequest).
- NGINX Plus r1 (1.5.3), released Aug 12, 2013
 - Enhanced [status](#) monitoring.
 - Load balancing: [slow start](#) feature.
 - Added syslog support for both [error_log](#) and [access_log](#).
 - Support for [Apple HTTP Live Streaming](#).
- NGINX Plus 1.5.0-2, released May 27, 2013
 - Added support for active [healthchecks](#).
- NGINX Plus 1.5.0, released May 7, 2013
 - Security: fixed CVE-2013-2028.
- NGINX Plus 1.3.16, released Apr 19, 2013
 - Added [SPDY](#) support.

- NGINX Plus 1.3.13, released Feb 22, 2013
 - Added [sticky](#) sessions support.
 - Added support for proxying WebSocket connections.
- NGINX Plus 1.3.11, released Jan 18, 2013
 - Added base module [ngx_http_gunzip_module](#).
 - New extra module: [ngx_http_f4f_module](#) (Adobe HDS Dynamic Streaming).
 - New extra module: [ngx_http_session_log_module](#) (aggregated session logging).
- NGINX Plus 1.3.9-2, released Dec 20, 2012
 - License information updated.
 - End-User License Agreement added to the package.
- NGINX Plus 1.3.9, released Nov 27, 2012
 - Added [dynamic upstream management](#) feature.
 - PDF documentation bundled into package.
- NGINX Plus 1.3.7, released Oct 18, 2012
 - Initial release of NGINX Plus package.

Appendix B

Legal Notices

At the release moment of this document, there are three versions of NGINX Plus package in distribution:

- NGINX Plus (package name is `nginx-plus`)
- NGINX Plus Lua (package name is `nginx-plus-lua`)
- NGINX Plus Extras (package name is `nginx-plus-extras`)

These distributions contain a different set of various open source software components described below.

Open source components included in NGINX Plus, NGINX Plus Lua and NGINX Plus Extras are:

- `nginx/OSS`, distributed under 2-clause BSD license.

Copyright © 2002-2015 Igor Sysoev

Copyright © 2011-2015 Nginx, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- Internal MD5 implementation (used only if no system MD5 support was found), based on Alexander Peslyak's public domain implementation:
This is an OpenSSL-compatible implementation of the RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm (RFC 1321).

Homepage:

<http://openwall.info/wiki/people/solar/software/public-domain-source-code/md5>

Author: Alexander Peslyak, better known as Solar Designer <solar at openwall.com>

This software was written by Alexander Peslyak in 2001. No copyright is claimed, and the software is hereby placed in the public domain. In case this attempt to disclaim copyright and place the software in the public domain is deemed null and void, then the software is Copyright © 2001 Alexander Peslyak and it is hereby released to the general public under the following terms:

1. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted.
2. There's ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, express or implied.

(This is a heavily cut-down "BSD license".)

- MurmurHash algorithm, distributed under MIT license.

Copyright © Austin Appleby

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

- Ractive.js JavaScript library, distributed under MIT license.

Copyright © 2012-14 Rich Harris and contributors

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

- The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

- opentip JavaScript tooltip framework, distributed under MIT license.

Copyright © 2009-2012, Matias Meno

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software

without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

- The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Open source components included in NGINX Plus Lua and NGINX Plus Extras are:

- Nginx Development Kit (NDK) module, distributed under BSD license.

Copyright © Marcus Clyne

- lua-nginx-module, distributed under 2-clause BSD license.

Copyright © 2009-2015, by Xiaozhe Wang (chaoslawful)

Copyright © 2009-2015, by Yichun "agentzh" Zhang (章亦春)

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Open source components included in NGINX Plus Extras are:

- headers-more-nginx-module, distributed under 2-clause BSD license.

Copyright © 2009-2014, Yichun "agentzh" Zhang (章亦春)

Copyright © 2010-2013, Bernd Dorn

This module is licensed under the terms of the BSD license.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- set-misc-nginx-module, distributed under 2-clause BSD license.

Copyright © 2009-2014, Yichun "agentzh" Zhang (章亦春)

This module is licensed under the terms of the BSD license.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- Phusion Passenger module for nginx (open source)

Copyright © 2010-2013 Phusion

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS

OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Open source components included in NGINX Plus Extras are:

- nginx-rtmp-module, distributed under 2-clause BSD license.

Copyright © 2012-2014, Roman Arutyunyan

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Index

[accept_mutex](#), 7
[accept_mutex_delay](#), 7
[access_log](#), 122
[add_after_body](#), 57
[add_before_body](#), 57
[add_header](#), 106
[addition_types](#), 57
[aio](#), 21
[alias](#), 22
[allow](#), 55
[ancient_browser](#), 66
[ancient_browser_value](#), 66
[auth_basic](#), 59
[auth_basic_user_file](#), 59
[auth_http](#), 296
[auth_http_header](#), 296
[auth_http_pass_client_cert](#), 296
[auth_http_timeout](#), 296
[auth_request](#), 61
[auth_request_set](#), 62
[autoindex](#), 63
[autoindex_exact_size](#), 63
[autoindex_format](#), 63
[autoindex_localtime](#), 64

[break](#), 172

[charset](#), 67
[charset_map](#), 68
[charset_types](#), 69
[chunked_transfer_encoding](#), 23
[client_body_buffer_size](#), 23
[client_body_in_file_only](#), 23
[client_body_in_single_buffer](#), 23
[client_body_temp_path](#), 24
[client_body_timeout](#), 24
[client_header_buffer_size](#), 24
[client_header_timeout](#), 24
[client_max_body_size](#), 25
[connection_pool_size](#), 25

[create_full_put_path](#), 71

[daemon](#), 7
[dav_access](#), 70
[dav_methods](#), 71
[debug_connection](#), 8
[debug_points](#), 8
[default_type](#), 25
[deny](#), 55
[directio](#), 25
[directio_alignment](#), 26
[disable_symlinks](#), 26

[empty_gif](#), 73
[env](#), 9
[error_log](#), 8
[error_page](#), 27
[etag](#), 28
[events](#), 9
[expires](#), 106

[f4f](#), 74
[f4f_buffer_size](#), 74
[fastcgi_bind](#), 76
[fastcgi_buffer_size](#), 76
[fastcgi_buffering](#), 77
[fastcgi_buffers](#), 77
[fastcgi_busy_buffers_size](#), 77
[fastcgi_cache](#), 78
[fastcgi_cache_bypass](#), 78
[fastcgi_cache_key](#), 78
[fastcgi_cache_lock](#), 78
[fastcgi_cache_lock_age](#), 79
[fastcgi_cache_lock_timeout](#), 79
[fastcgi_cache_methods](#), 79
[fastcgi_cache_min_uses](#), 79
[fastcgi_cache_path](#), 79
[fastcgi_cache_purge](#), 80
[fastcgi_cache_revalidate](#), 81
[fastcgi_cache_use_stale](#), 81

- fastcgi_cache_valid, 82
- fastcgi_catch_stderr, 82
- fastcgi_connect_timeout, 83
- fastcgi_force_ranges, 83
- fastcgi_hide_header, 83
- fastcgi_ignore_client_abort, 83
- fastcgi_ignore_headers, 84
- fastcgi_index, 84
- fastcgi_intercept_errors, 84
- fastcgi_keep_conn, 85
- fastcgi_limit_rate, 85
- fastcgi_max_temp_file_size, 85
- fastcgi_next_upstream, 85
- fastcgi_next_upstream_timeout, 86
- fastcgi_next_upstream_tries, 86
- fastcgi_no_cache, 87
- fastcgi_param, 87
- fastcgi_pass, 88
- fastcgi_pass_header, 88
- fastcgi_pass_request_body, 88
- fastcgi_pass_request_headers, 89
- fastcgi_read_timeout, 88
- fastcgi_request_buffering, 89
- fastcgi_send_lowat, 89
- fastcgi_send_timeout, 89
- fastcgi_split_path_info, 89
- fastcgi_store, 90
- fastcgi_store_access, 91
- fastcgi_temp_file_write_size, 91
- fastcgi_temp_path, 91
- flv, 93
- geo, 94
- geoip_city, 98
- geoip_country, 97
- geoip_org, 99
- geoip_proxy, 99
- geoip_proxy_recursive, 99
- gunzip, 100
- gunzip_buffers, 100
- gzip, 101
- gzip_buffers, 101
- gzip_comp_level, 102
- gzip_disable, 102
- gzip_http_version, 102
- gzip_min_length, 102
- gzip_proxied, 103
- gzip_static, 105
- gzip_types, 103
- gzip_vary, 104
- hash, 231, 288
- health_check, 234, 289
- health_check_timeout, 289
- hls, 109
- hls_buffers, 109
- hls_forward_args, 109
- hls_fragment, 110
- hls_mp4_buffer_size, 110
- hls_mp4_max_buffer_size, 110
- http, 28
- if, 173
- if_modified_since, 28
- ignore_invalid_headers, 28
- image_filter, 112
- image_filter_buffer, 113
- image_filter_interlace, 113
- image_filter_jpeg_quality, 114
- image_filter_sharpen, 114
- image_filter_transparency, 114
- imap_auth, 308
- imap_capabilities, 308
- imap_client_buffer, 308
- include, 10
- index, 115
- internal, 29
- ip_hash, 232
- keepalive, 232
- keepalive_disable, 29
- keepalive_requests, 30
- keepalive_timeout, 30
- large_client_header_buffers, 30
- least_conn, 234, 288
- least_time, 234, 288
- limit_conn, 116
- limit_conn_log_level, 117
- limit_conn_status, 117
- limit_conn_zone, 117
- limit_except, 31
- limit_rate, 31
- limit_rate_after, 31
- limit_req, 119

- limit_req_log_level, [120](#)
- limit_req_status, [120](#)
- limit_req_zone, [120](#)
- limit_zone, [118](#)
- lingering_close, [32](#)
- lingering_time, [32](#)
- lingering_timeout, [32](#)
- listen, [33](#), [272](#), [292](#)
- location, [35](#)
- lock_file, [10](#)
- log_format, [124](#)
- log_not_found, [37](#)
- log_subrequest, [37](#)

- mail, [293](#)
- map, [126](#)
- map_hash_bucket_size, [128](#)
- map_hash_max_size, [128](#)
- master_process, [10](#)
- match, [236](#), [290](#)
- max_ranges, [37](#)
- memcached_bind, [129](#)
- memcached_buffer_size, [130](#)
- memcached_connect_timeout, [130](#)
- memcached_force_ranges, [130](#)
- memcached_gzip_flag, [130](#)
- memcached_next_upstream, [130](#)
- memcached_next_upstream_timeout, [131](#)
- memcached_next_upstream_tries, [131](#)
- memcached_pass, [131](#)
- memcached_read_timeout, [132](#)
- memcached_send_timeout, [132](#)
- merge_slashes, [38](#)
- min_delete_depth, [71](#)
- modern_browser, [66](#)
- modern_browser_value, [66](#)
- mp4, [134](#)
- mp4_buffer_size, [134](#)
- mp4_limit_rate, [135](#)
- mp4_limit_rate_after, [135](#)
- mp4_max_buffer_size, [134](#)
- msie_padding, [38](#)
- msie_refresh, [38](#)
- multi_accept, [10](#)

- open_file_cache, [39](#)
- open_file_cache_errors, [39](#)
- open_file_cache_min_uses, [39](#)
- open_file_cache_valid, [40](#)
- open_log_file_cache, [125](#)
- optimize_server_names, [40](#)
- output_buffers, [40](#)
- override_charset, [69](#)

- pcre_jit, [11](#)
- perl, [137](#)
- perl_modules, [138](#)
- perl_require, [138](#)
- perl_set, [138](#)
- pid, [11](#)
- pop3_auth, [309](#)
- pop3_capabilities, [309](#)
- port_in_redirect, [40](#)
- postpone_output, [40](#)
- protocol, [293](#)
- proxy_bind, [143](#)
- proxy_buffer, [300](#)
- proxy_buffer_size, [144](#)
- proxy_buffering, [144](#)
- proxy_buffers, [144](#)
- proxy_busy_buffers_size, [145](#)
- proxy_cache, [145](#)
- proxy_cache_bypass, [145](#)
- proxy_cache_key, [145](#)
- proxy_cache_lock, [146](#)
- proxy_cache_lock_age, [146](#)
- proxy_cache_lock_timeout, [146](#)
- proxy_cache_methods, [146](#)
- proxy_cache_min_uses, [147](#)
- proxy_cache_path, [147](#)
- proxy_cache_purge, [148](#)
- proxy_cache_revalidate, [148](#)
- proxy_cache_use_stale, [149](#)
- proxy_cache_valid, [149](#)
- proxy_connect_timeout, [150](#), [276](#)
- proxy_cookie_domain, [150](#)
- proxy_cookie_path, [151](#)
- proxy_downstream_buffer, [276](#)
- proxy_force_ranges, [152](#)
- proxy_headers_hash_bucket_size, [152](#)
- proxy_headers_hash_max_size, [152](#)
- proxy_hide_header, [152](#)
- proxy_http_version, [152](#)

- proxy_ignore_client_abort, 153
- proxy_ignore_headers, 153
- proxy_intercept_errors, 153
- proxy_limit_rate, 153
- proxy_max_temp_file_size, 154
- proxy_method, 154
- proxy_next_upstream, 154, 276
- proxy_next_upstream_timeout, 155, 276
- proxy_next_upstream_tries, 155, 276
- proxy_no_cache, 156
- proxy_pass, 156, 277
- proxy_pass_error_message, 300
- proxy_pass_header, 157
- proxy_pass_request_body, 158
- proxy_pass_request_headers, 158
- proxy_read_timeout, 158
- proxy_redirect, 158
- proxy_request_buffering, 160
- proxy_send_lowat, 160
- proxy_send_timeout, 160
- proxy_set_body, 161
- proxy_set_header, 161
- proxy_ssl, 277
- proxy_ssl_certificate, 162, 277
- proxy_ssl_certificate_key, 162, 277
- proxy_ssl_ciphers, 162, 278
- proxy_ssl_crl, 162, 278
- proxy_ssl_name, 162, 278
- proxy_ssl_password_file, 163, 278
- proxy_ssl_protocols, 163, 279
- proxy_ssl_server_name, 163, 278
- proxy_ssl_session_reuse, 163, 279
- proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate, 163, 279
- proxy_ssl_verify, 164, 279
- proxy_ssl_verify_depth, 164, 279
- proxy_store, 164
- proxy_store_access, 165
- proxy_temp_file_write_size, 165
- proxy_temp_path, 166
- proxy_timeout, 280, 300
- proxy_upstream_buffer, 280
- queue, 237
- random_index, 167
- read_ahead, 41
- real_ip_header, 168
- real_ip_recursive, 169
- recursive_error_pages, 41
- referer_hash_bucket_size, 170
- referer_hash_max_size, 170
- request_pool_size, 41
- reset_timedout_connection, 41
- resolver, 41, 273, 293
- resolver_timeout, 42, 273, 294
- return, 174
- rewrite, 174
- rewrite_log, 175
- root, 42
- satisfy, 43
- satisfy_any, 43
- scgi_bind, 179
- scgi_buffer_size, 179
- scgi_buffering, 179
- scgi_buffers, 180
- scgi_busy_buffers_size, 180
- scgi_cache, 180
- scgi_cache_bypass, 180
- scgi_cache_key, 181
- scgi_cache_lock, 181
- scgi_cache_lock_age, 181
- scgi_cache_lock_timeout, 181
- scgi_cache_methods, 182
- scgi_cache_min_uses, 182
- scgi_cache_path, 182
- scgi_cache_purge, 183
- scgi_cache_revalidate, 184
- scgi_cache_use_stale, 184
- scgi_cache_valid, 184
- scgi_connect_timeout, 185
- scgi_force_ranges, 185
- scgi_hide_header, 185
- scgi_ignore_client_abort, 186
- scgi_ignore_headers, 186
- scgi_intercept_errors, 186
- scgi_limit_rate, 187
- scgi_max_temp_file_size, 187
- scgi_next_upstream, 187
- scgi_next_upstream_timeout, 188
- scgi_next_upstream_tries, 188
- scgi_no_cache, 188
- scgi_param, 189

- scgi_pass, 189
- scgi_pass_header, 190
- scgi_pass_request_body, 190
- scgi_pass_request_headers, 190
- scgi_read_timeout, 190
- scgi_request_buffering, 190
- scgi_send_timeout, 191
- scgi_store, 191
- scgi_store_access, 192
- scgi_temp_file_write_size, 192
- scgi_temp_path, 192
- secure_link, 193
- secure_link_md5, 194
- secure_link_secret, 194
- send_lowat, 43
- send_timeout, 44
- sendfile, 44
- sendfile_max_chunk, 44
- server, 45, 229, 274, 286, 294
- server_name, 45, 294
- server_name_in_redirect, 47
- server_names_hash_bucket_size, 47
- server_names_hash_max_size, 47
- server_tokens, 47
- session_log, 197
- session_log_format, 196
- session_log_zone, 196
- set, 176
- set_real_ip_from, 168
- smtp_auth, 310
- smtp_capabilities, 310
- so_keepalive, 295
- source_charset, 69
- spdy_chunk_size, 199
- spdy_headers_comp, 199
- split_clients, 200
- ssi, 201
- ssi_last_modified, 201
- ssi_min_file_chunk, 202
- ssi_silent_errors, 202
- ssi_types, 202
- ssi_value_length, 202
- ssl, 207, 302
- ssl_buffer_size, 207
- ssl_certificate, 208, 281, 303
- ssl_certificate_key, 208, 281, 303
- ssl_ciphers, 208, 282, 303
- ssl_client_certificate, 209, 303
- ssl_crl, 209, 304
- ssl_dhparam, 209, 282, 304
- ssl_ecdh_curve, 209, 282, 304
- ssl_engine, 11
- ssl_handshake_timeout, 282
- ssl_password_file, 209, 282, 304
- ssl_prefer_server_ciphers, 210, 283, 305
- ssl_protocols, 210, 283, 305
- ssl_session_cache, 210, 283, 305
- ssl_session_ticket_key, 211, 284, 306
- ssl_session_tickets, 211, 284, 306
- ssl_session_timeout, 212, 284, 306
- ssl_stapling, 212
- ssl_stapling_file, 212
- ssl_stapling_responder, 212
- ssl_stapling_verify, 213
- ssl_trusted_certificate, 213, 306
- ssl_verify_client, 213, 307
- ssl_verify_depth, 213, 307
- starttls, 307
- status, 217
- status_format, 217
- status_zone, 218
- sticky, 238
- sticky_cookie_insert, 240
- stream, 274
- stub_status, 224
- sub_filter, 226
- sub_filter_last_modified, 226
- sub_filter_once, 227
- sub_filter_types, 227
- tcp_nodelay, 47
- tcp_nopush, 48
- thread_pool, 11
- timeout, 295
- timer_resolution, 12
- try_files, 48
- types, 50
- types_hash_bucket_size, 50
- types_hash_max_size, 51
- underscores_in_headers, 51
- uninitialized_variable_warn, 176
- upstream, 229, 285

- [upstream_conf](#), [242](#)
- [use](#), [12](#)
- [user](#), [12](#)
- [userid](#), [246](#)
- [userid_domain](#), [247](#)
- [userid_expires](#), [247](#)
- [userid_mark](#), [247](#)
- [userid_name](#), [247](#)
- [userid_p3p](#), [248](#)
- [userid_path](#), [248](#)
- [userid_service](#), [248](#)
- [uwsgi_bind](#), [250](#)
- [uwsgi_buffer_size](#), [250](#)
- [uwsgi_buffering](#), [251](#)
- [uwsgi_buffers](#), [251](#)
- [uwsgi_busy_buffers_size](#), [251](#)
- [uwsgi_cache](#), [252](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_bypass](#), [252](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_key](#), [252](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_lock](#), [252](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_lock_age](#), [253](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_lock_timeout](#), [253](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_methods](#), [253](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_min_uses](#), [253](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_path](#), [253](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_purge](#), [254](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_revalidate](#), [255](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_use_stale](#), [255](#)
- [uwsgi_cache_valid](#), [256](#)
- [uwsgi_connect_timeout](#), [256](#)
- [uwsgi_force_ranges](#), [257](#)
- [uwsgi_hide_header](#), [257](#)
- [uwsgi_ignore_client_abort](#), [257](#)
- [uwsgi_ignore_headers](#), [257](#)
- [uwsgi_intercept_errors](#), [258](#)
- [uwsgi_limit_rate](#), [258](#)
- [uwsgi_max_temp_file_size](#), [258](#)
- [uwsgi_modifier1](#), [259](#)
- [uwsgi_modifier2](#), [259](#)
- [uwsgi_next_upstream](#), [259](#)
- [uwsgi_next_upstream_timeout](#), [260](#)
- [uwsgi_next_upstream_tries](#), [260](#)
- [uwsgi_no_cache](#), [260](#)
- [uwsgi_param](#), [260](#)
- [uwsgi_pass](#), [261](#)
- [uwsgi_pass_header](#), [261](#)
- [uwsgi_pass_request_body](#), [262](#)
- [uwsgi_pass_request_headers](#), [262](#)
- [uwsgi_read_timeout](#), [262](#)
- [uwsgi_request_buffering](#), [262](#)
- [uwsgi_send_timeout](#), [262](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_certificate](#), [263](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_certificate_key](#), [263](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_ciphers](#), [263](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_crl](#), [263](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_name](#), [264](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_password_file](#), [264](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_protocols](#), [264](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_server_name](#), [264](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_session_reuse](#), [264](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_trusted_certificate](#), [265](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_verify](#), [265](#)
- [uwsgi_ssl_verify_depth](#), [265](#)
- [uwsgi_store](#), [265](#)
- [uwsgi_store_access](#), [266](#)
- [uwsgi_temp_file_write_size](#), [266](#)
- [uwsgi_temp_path](#), [267](#)
- [valid_referers](#), [171](#)
- [variables_hash_bucket_size](#), [51](#)
- [variables_hash_max_size](#), [51](#)
- [worker_aio_requests](#), [12](#)
- [worker_connections](#), [13](#)
- [worker_cpu_affinity](#), [13](#)
- [worker_priority](#), [13](#)
- [worker_processes](#), [14](#)
- [worker_rlimit_core](#), [14](#)
- [worker_rlimit_nofile](#), [14](#)
- [worker_rlimit_sigpending](#), [14](#)
- [working_directory](#), [15](#)
- [xclient](#), [300](#)
- [xml_entities](#), [268](#)
- [xslt_last_modified](#), [269](#)
- [xslt_param](#), [269](#)
- [xslt_string_param](#), [269](#)
- [xslt_stylesheet](#), [269](#)
- [xslt_types](#), [270](#)
- [zone](#), [231](#), [287](#)